

BANCROFT LIBRARY

pt. 5



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

38394

The
History of Trauayle
in the
West and East Indies, and other
countreys lying eyther way,
towards the fruitfull and ryche
Moluccaes.

Gathered in parte, and done into Englyshe by
Richarde Eden.

//

Imprinted at London
by Richarde Iugge.
1577

Part V

Eighty five decades.
Bancroft Library.

E141

E23

1940

pt 5

The
History of Travel
in the
West and East Indies, and other
countries lying either way,
towards the fruitful and rich
Moluccas.

Gathered in parts, and done into English by
Richard Eden.

Printed at London
by Richard Iagge.
1577

Part V

here also euer remaineth one of his wyues. The ayle is marueylous temperate and holosome, and the cite seconde to none in all respectes: the colour of the inhabitantes is rather enclinyng to whyte, then any other colour. And to speake that I haue seene, the *Soltan* referreth here as much golde, as wyl lade a hundred Camels.

As much golde as wyl lade a hundred Camels.

Of Reame a cite of Arabia Felix, and the temperatenesse thereof.

Cap. 9.

This cite is distant two dayes iorney from *Almacra*. The colour of the inhabitantes is enclinyng to blacke: they are great merchantes. The soyle is fruitful of all thynges sayng wood: it conteyneth in circuite thousande houses: on the one syde is a mountayne haupng on it a very strong forte. Here I saw a certayne kinde of sheepe haupng theyr tayles of fortye and foure pounce weyght, and are without hornes, and also so marueylous fat, that they can scarcely goe for fatnesse. There be lykewyse certayne grapes without graynes, the sweetest that euer I ate, and al maner of suche frutes, as I haue spoken of before. It is of marueylous temperatenesse, as witnesseth the long lyfe of men, for I haue spoken with many of them that haue passed the age of a hundred and fyue and twentie yeeres, yet verie lusty and wel complexioned. They goe for the most part naked, wearyng only shypes, or other loose and thynne apparell, lyke Pantalles, puttyng out one Arme all bare. Almoste all the Arabians make them Hornes with wearyng of theyr owne heare, and that they thynke very comely.

A shepes taylor of .44. pounce weyght.

Grapes without graynes.

Men of long lyfe in temperate ayle.

Of Sana a cite of Arabia Felix.

Cap. 10.

Departyng from thence thre dayes iorney, I came to a cite named *Sana*, situate vppon a verie hygh mountayne, verie strong by Arte and Nature. The *Soltan* besieged this, with a great armye of fourescore

An army of
fourteene
thousand men.

Strong walled.

Antipopha-
gas.

Roses.

Suger.

three thousand men for the space of three monethes, but coulde never wyne it. Yet it was at the last rendered by composition. The walles are of eyghtene cubites hygh, and twentie in breadth, inso much that eyght Camels in order may wel marche vpon them. The region is very fruitefull and muche lyke vnto ours, and hath plenty of water. A Solan is Lord of the cite: hee hath twelue sonnes, of the whiche one is named *Mabumer*, who by a certayne naturall tyrannye and madnesse, delicteth to eat mans fleeshe, and therfore secretly killeth many to eat them. He is of large and strong body, of foure cubites hygh, and of the coloure inclynge to ashes. The soyle beareth certayne spyces not farre from the cite. It conteyneth about foure thousand houses. The houses are of saye buylding, and geue no place to ours. The cite is so large, that it conteyneth within the walles, fieldes, gardens, and medowes.

Of Taessa, Zibith, and Damar, great cities of Arabia Felix. Cap. II.

After three dayes iorney, I came to a cite named *Taessa*, situate vpon a mountayne, and verie saye to syght: it hath plenty of all delices, and especially of maneyplous saye Roses, whereof they make Rose water. It is an auncient cite, and hath in it a Temple buylded after the fashon of the church of *Santa Maria Rotunda* in Rome. The houses are very saye, and shewe yet the monumentes of antiquitie: innumerable merchantes resort hither for the trafficke of sundry merchandies. In apparrell they are lyke vnto other, and of darky the ashe coloure of skynne, enclynge to blacke. Three dayes iorney from thence, I came to an other cite named *Zibith*, very saye and good, distant from the redde sea onely halfe a dayes iorney: there is great abundance of merchandies by reason of the nearenesse of the sea. It aboundeth with many goodly thynges, and especially with most white Suger, and sundry kyndes of pleasane frutes. It is situate in a very large playne within two mountaynes: it lacketh walles, and is one of the cheefest martes for all sortes of spyces. The inhabitants are of the colour of them aforesayd. From hence in one dayes iorney

ioyney, I came to the cite of *Damar*: it is in a fruitefull soyle, and hath great exercise of merchandise. The inhabitants are *Mabuans*, in apparrell and colour lyke vnto the other.

Of the Soltan of the aforesayde cities,
and why he is named *Sechamir*.

Cap. 12.

These cities whereof we haue spoken here a litle before, are subiect to a Soltan of *Arabia Felix*, named *Sechamir*. *Secha* (by interpretation) signifieth holy, and *Amir*, a Prince, named the holy Prince, because he abhorreth shedding of mans blood. At the tyme of my beyng there in ppyson, he nourished fyrteene thousand poore men, and captiues in ppyson condemned to death, allowyng to euery of them dayly for theyr diet, fyre of theyr pence of the smallest valure, and at home in his pallace entertayneth as many blacke slaues.

The Soltan of Arabia Felix.

A pitiful pagan.

A great saintlye.

Of Monkeys and Marmasettes, and
other beastes, noysome to
men. Cap. 13.

De parting from hence, I returned to the cite of *Aden* in three dayes ioyny: in the midde waye, I founde an exceedyng hygh and large mountayne, where is great pencie of wylde beastes, and especially of Donkeys, whiche runne about the mountayne euery where. There are also many Lions, very noysome to men: and therefore it is not safe to ioyny that way, but when a multitude of men goe togeather, at the least to the number of a hundred. I passed this way with a great companie, and yet were we in daunger of the Lions, and other wylde beastes which folowed vs: for we were sometimes constrained to fyght with them with dartes, spyngs, and bowes, vsyng also the helpe of dogges, and yet escaped hardly. When I came to the cite, I sayned my selfe sicke: and in the day tyme lurked in the temple, and went forth only in the night to speake with the pilot of the shyp (of whom I haue made mention before) and obteyned of hym a foist or barke to depart thence secretly.

Of Aden readeth the fourth cap.

Monkeys and Lions.

Danger of wilde beastes.

Ex i.

Of

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

754

Of certayne places of Ethio-
pia, Cap. 14.

Tempest.

The biage to
Persia.
Ethiope.
Rubricke.

In the fyrst chapter here before, I haue made mention howe departing from the queene I went to the citie of *Aden*, where I couenaunted with a certayne pilot to goe with hym into *India*, and that he woulde not go thither before he had fyrst made a viage into *Persia*, and that at my fyrst beyng in the citie of *Aden*, he coulde not yet for the space of a moneth depart from thence: Durpng whiche tyme, I traueyled the regions and cityes, whereof I haue spoken, vnto this my returne to *Aden*. Nowe therfore accordyng to our agreement to trauaile diuers countreys and regions, committing our selues to the sea, we were by inconstant fortune and sundry tempestes, deterred from that viage: for whereas we were nowe fyve dayes sailyng on our waye to *Persia*, a sodayne contrary tempeste droue vs out of our waye, and cast vs on the coast of *Ethiope*. Our barkes were laden with rubricke (that is, a certayne redde earth) which is vsed to dye cloth: for peerelely from the citie of *Aden*, departe fyftee or twentie shypes laden with rubricke, which is brought out of *Arabia Felix*. Beyng therfore thus tossed with stormes, we were dypuen into a port, named *Zeila*: where we remayned fyue dayes to see the citie, and tarrye vntyll the sea were more quiet.

Of the citie *Zeila* in *Ethiopia*, and
the great fruitfulnesseth thereof:
and of certayne straunge
beastes scene there.

Cap. 15.

Golde.
Iuerie.
Blacke slauers.

In this citie, is great frequentation of merchandies, as in a most famous mart. There is marueylous abundance of golde and Iuerie, and an innumerable number of blacke slauers, solde for a small ppyce: these are taken in warre by the *Habumetan* Moyses, out of *Ethiopia*, of the kyngdome of *Preshi-*

After Iohannes, or Preciosus Iohannes, whiche some also call the
 kyng of Iacobins or Abyssins, beyng a Christian: and are cart-
 ed away from thence into Persia, Arabia Felix, Babylonia of
 Nilus or Aleah, and Mecha. In this cite iustice and good
 lawes are obserued: the soyle beareth Wheate, and hath abun-
 dance of flesh, and diuers other commodious thynges. It hath
 also Dyle, not of Olyues, but of some other thyng, I knowe
 not what. There is also plentie of Hony and Mase: there are
 lykewyle certayne sheepe, haupng theyr tayles of the weyght of
 fyfeteene pounde, and exceedyng fatte, the head and necke are
 blacke, and all the rest whyre. There are also sheepe altogea-
 ther whyte, haupng tayles of a cubite long, hangyng downe
 lyke a great cluster of grapes: and haue also great lappes of
 skynne hangyng from theyr throtes, as haue Bulles and Oxen,
 hangyng downe almost to the grounde. There are also certayne
 Ryne with hornes lyke vnto Hartes hornes, these are wylde:
 and when they bee taken, are geuen to the Soltan of that cite as
 a kyngly present. I sawe there also certayne Ryne, haupng on-
 ly one horne in the midst of the forehead, as hath the Unicorne,
 and about a spanne of length, but the horne bendeth backward
 they are of hyght shynnyng red colour. But they that haue Har-
 tes hornes, are enclynyng to blacke colour. Conye is there good
 cheepe. The cite hath an innumerable multitude of merchants:
 the walles are greatly decayed, and the hauens rude and despica-
 ble. The kyng or Soltan of the cite is a Mabumetan, and enter-
 taineth in wages a great multitude of foote men and horse-
 men. They are greatly geuen to warres, and weare onely one
 loose syngle vesture, as we haue sayde before of other. They are
 of darke ashye colour, enclining to blacke. In the warres, they
 are unarmed: and are of the sect of Mabumet.

Presbyter Iohannes, kyng
 of Iacobins &
 Abyssins.
 Justice & good
 lawes.

Sheepe with
 great tayles.

Balaria.

Ryne with
 Hartes hornes.

Ryne with on-
 ly one horne.

Of Barbara, an Ilande of Ethiope.

Cap. 16.

After that the tempestes were appeased, wee gaile
 wynde to our sayles, and in shorte tyme arri-
 ued at an Ilande named Barbara, the Prince
 whereof is a Mabumetan. The Ilande is not great,
 but

Eccl. ii.

Eden. The decades.
 Bancroft Library.

756

Lewes Vertomanhus

but fruitfull and well peopled : it hath abundance of flesh. The inhabitants are of colour enclipping to blacke. Al they ryches, is in heardes of cattayle. We remayned here but one day, and departyng from hence, sayled into Persia.

The thyrde booke entreateth of Persia;
and of certayne townes and partes
of Persia. Cap. 1.

Diubander-
rumi.

The Soltan of
Cambaia.

Goa.

Gulifar.
Meschet.

When we had sayled the space of twelue dayes, we aryued at a citie called *Diubanderrumi*. (that is to say) the holy porte of Turkes. It is but a litle way from the continent : when the sea ryseth with hye tydes, it is an Iland enuironed with water, but at a lowe fludde, or decrease of the sea, one may go thither by land : it is subiect to the Soltan of *Cambaia*. The Gouvernour is named *Menacheas*. It is a marre of great merchandies. There dwell about it foure hundred merchants of Turky: it is well walled round about, and defended with all sorts of engins. They haue barkes and bygan- tines somewhat lesse then ours : we remained here two daies. Departyng from hence, we came to an other citie named *Goa*, in the space of thzee dayes iorney : this also aboundeth with mer- chandies, and is a mart greatly frequented. The soyle is fruite- full, with plentie of all thynges necessary : the inhabitantes are *Mabumetans*. Neare vnto this, are two other sayze cities and portes, named *Gulifar* and *Meschet*.

Of the Iland and citie of *Ormuz*, or *Ar-
musium* : and of an Iland of *Per-
sia* where pearles are found.

Cap. 2.

Ormus.
Pearles.

Proceedyng on our viage, we came to a citie named *Ormuz*, verue sayze. This is seconde to none in good- lye situation, and plentie of pearles : it is in an I- lande dystant from the continent twelue myles : It hath greate scarcenesse of frethe water and corne, from

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

From other regions, is brought thither all victualles that nour-
ryshe the inhabitants. Thye dayes sayling from thence, are
geathered those muscles which bying sooth the sayest and byg-
gest pearles: they are taken as I will nowe declare. There are
certayne men that get they lyuing by fshyng. These hauing
small Boates, cast into the sea a great stone, fastened to a corde,
and this on both sydes of the Boate, to make it as stedfast and
immoveable as a shyppe lying at an Anker. The Boate thus
stayed as it were with weyght and balance, an other appoynt-
ed to that purpose, casteth into the sea a corde with a stone
hangyng at it. In the myddest of the Boate an other hauing
a sacke hangyng on his shoulder befoze and behynde, and a stone
hangyng at his feete, hurleth him selfe into the sea, and swim-
meth under the water even vnto the bottome of the sea, for the
deapth of syxtiene pases or more, and there remaineth vntyll
he haue geathered the pearle Muscles, which he putteth in his
sacke, then he casteth away the stone that weyghed him downe,
and commeth by by the corde. There are seene sometyme
almost thye hundred shippes, and other kynde of vessels, which
come thither from many places and countreys. The Sel-
tan of the citie, is a Bahumetan. There are aboue foure hun-
dred merchauntes and factours remainyng here continually, for
the trafike of merchandies whiche come from diuers other regi-
ons, as silke, pearles, precious stones, spices, and suche lyke.
They lyue with Ryse for the moste parte, for they haue none
other coyne.

Fshyng for
Pearles.

Dyuers under
the water.

Of the citie named Eri in Chorazani, a re-
gion of Persia, and of the riches ther-
of: Also of Reubarbarum. Cap. 3.

DEpartyng from Ormus, I went into Persia: And after
ten dayes iourney, I came to a certayne citie named Eri.
The name of the region is Chorazani, by which signi-
fication we may also name it Flaminia. The Kyng of
the region, dwelleth in the citie: It is fruitefull and plentifull
almost of all thinges. There is seene so great aboundaunce
Ccc.iii. of

Chorazani or
Chorathani.

Great abun-
dancer of like.

Plentie of
corne.
Rubarbe of
small price.

of like, that you may in one daye bye as muche as may suffice
to lade thye thousande Camels. Corne is there neuer deare,
by reason of the great abundaunce. There is great plentie of
Rubarbe, as I geather by this coniecture, that fyve pounde of
Rubarbe, after our pounde of .xii. vnces to the pounde, are solde
for one crowne of golde. The citie contpneeth in circuite about
seuen thousande houses. They are of the secte of Mahumet.
Departying from hence twentie dayes iorney, I obserued that
the continent region of firme lande, farre from the sea syde, is
very well inhabited with many good townes and byllages.

Of the ryuer thought to be Euphrates.
And of Castoreum .Cap. 4.

The riuen Eu-
phrates.

Schira.

Precious stons
The Stone Es-
ranon. A Cure
ques.

Balascam.

Castoreum.

The mose of
true Castoreum.

In this iorney I came to a certayne great ryuer, whiche in
the inhabitantes language etuen at this daye is named *Eufra*,
whiche I verily thynke to be *Euphrates*, considering also the
large capacitie thereof. Proceedyng therefore on my ior-
ney by the ryuer towarde the left hande, I came in the space of
thre dayes to an other citie, named *Schyr*. This hath onely
one pryncce, and he a Persian Mahumetan, and subiecte to none
other. Here are founde all sortes of precious stons, and es-
pecially the stone *Eranon*, whiche deliuereth men from witche-
craftes, madnesse, and fearefulnesse, proceedyng of melan-
colie. It is the stone commonly called the *Turquesse*. They are
brought in great abundaunce from a citie named *Balascam*,
where is also great plentie of *Castoreum*, and sundrye kyndes of
coloures. And heere I notifie vnto you, why there is founde litle
true *Castoreum* among vs, because it is adulcerate by the Persi-
ans before it come to our handes, for these people are greatly
geuen to the counterfettyng of such things, as I saw by expe-
rience before myne eyes: for willing on a time to proue the odo-
ferous strength of pure *Castoreum*, I sawe certayne, that had ex-
perience hereof, do in this maner. They tooke the bladder of
Castoreum, and sowe of them one after an other, put it to their
noses to smell.

The

The sauour of it was so strong, that it made they noses bleeder
and by this profe, they knew it to be pure *Castoreum*, & not coun-
terfect. I asked the Persian whether *Castoreum* (as osher the
lyke vngments or drugges) would lone loose his strength. He
answered, that the strength of that sauour myght be perserued the
space of ten yeres, yf it were not counterfect. The Persians are
bery courteous and gentle people, lyberall and gracious one to
an other, and sanowable to strangers: and this I speake as I
haue iounde and seene by experyence. Durynge the tyme that I
was there, I founde a certayne Persian merchant, who the yere
before knewe me in the citie of *Mecha*: he was bozne in the
cittle of *Eri* in *Corozaim*. As soone as he saw me, he spake to me
in this maner, *Lodonicke*, what God or fortune hath sent thee in-
to these countreyes? Art not thou he whom not long sence I
knewe in *Mecha*? To whom I answered, I am certaynely the
same, and am now come hyther for the great desire that I haue
to see the worlde. Wapled he God, sayd he, that I haue nowe
found a companion of my iorney, that is taken with the same
desire that I haue: and therfore for the space of fyfteeene dayes
we remayned togeather in a cittle named *Squilar*. He
exhorted me not to depart from hym, but that we shoulde togea-
ther, by his guppyng, crauaple the cheefe partes of the worlde.
Enteryng therfore on our iorney, we came bytt to a place
named *Sainst Bragant*.

Comendation
of the Persi-
ans.

Squilar.

Sainst Bragant.

Of the citie of *Sainst Bragant*, bygger then
Babylon, And of the kyng of *Persia*,
named the *Sophie*. Cap. 5.

They saye that the cittle of *Sainst Bragant*, is bygger
then *Babylon*: the kyng of the cittle, is a *Mahumetan*.
The merchantes saye that when it pleaseh hym, he as-
sembleth an armie of therscope thousande Horsesmen. An armie of
The people are of colour enclinyng to whytensse, and verpe therscope
warrelphe men. This we say only by enformation of other: for thousand horses
we coulde not safely passe anye further, by reason of the great
warres which the *Sophie* then made agaynst those *Mahumetans*, War betwene
which are of the sec: and religion of *Bubachar*, *Osbomar*, & *Omar*, the *Sophie* of
Cec. 111. Persia and the
Cycle Cittle, for that
religion.

The Turkes
solde of Mahu-
met and his
felowes.

The Persians
solde of Mahu-
met and Hali,
by Moctus
Hali.

A true friend in
necessitie.

These were the felowes of Mahomet, as we haue written be-
fore of Mahomet and his felowes. The Persians abhorre these
as heretikes and false doctours, although they them selues also
be Mahometans of an other secte, whiche is of Mahomet and
Hali, whose doctrine they embrace and esteeme for most perfect
and true religion. Here therefore the sayde Persian, my good
friende, and ioyfull companion of my iourney, sayde thus unto
mee, That thou mayest vnderstande (Lobouike) the vnfayned
good will that I beare thee, and the desyre I haue that our friend-
shipp may be knyt with indissoluble bandes, and thereby to assure
thee that I will not fayle thee in thy necessitie, I haue a Wyfe
named Samis, whom I wil gyue thee to wyfe. Samis in thepp
tongue, signifieth the Sunne (for shee deserved so to be called for
her singuler beautie) and sayde furthermore, that he dyd not tra-
uaile the worlde for lacke of any thynge, but only for his pleasure
and desyre of knowledge. And therefore passyng no further, by
reason of the warres (as we haue sayde) we returned to the citie
of Eri, where he enterterped mee in his house honourably: and
shewyng mee his Wyfe, instantly desyred mee to take her
to wyfe. But I, hauyng my mynde ootherwyse desti-
nate, would not seeme to contemne his so friend-
ly a profer, but deferred it to a moze conue-
nient tyme. Therefore departyng from
thence, within eight dayes after, we
returned to Ormus, and sayled from
thence into India, arryuing there
at a certayne porte na-
med Cbeo.

Cbeo.

Here

761

Here foloweth the fourth booke, which entreateth
of India, and of the cities and other notable
thynges scene there.

Of the citie of Cambaia in India, most fruite-
full in maner of all thynges. Cap. 1.



Enasimuche as in the begynnyng of this
wooke we promised that we would declare
all thynges briesely, we intende now heere
to speake onely of thynges whiche may
seeme most woorthye to be knowen. En-
tryng therfore into India, we came to a
certaine porte, which the great and famous
ryuer Indus passeth by, and is not far from the citie of Cambaia.
It is situate three myles within the lande, towarde the South.
The Bigantines or Foysses can haue no accesse to it, excepte
the fludde ryle hygher then commonly it is woont to do, which
sometymes ouerfloweth the lande the space of foure myles. But
heere the fluddes haue contrarye courses of increasynge, for heere
they increase in the wane of the Moone, but with vs in the full
Moone. The citie is walled after our maner, and aboundeth
with al necessarie thynges, especially with wheate, and al sortes of
holesome and pleasaunt frutes. There are also certayne kyndes
of spycies, the names whereof I knowe not. It hath also abun-
dauce of gossampine or bombastine cotton. Merchants byng
from thence yeerely so much bombastine and silke, that sometime
they lade fourtie or fytie shypps to cary into other countreys. In
this region is also a mountayne where the Onyx stone, common-
ly called Corneola, is founde: and not farre from thence also an
other mountaine, where the Calcedony and Diamant are found.

The ryuer In-
dus.
The citie of
Cambaia.

Note the in-
crease of ryuers
contrarye to
ours.

xl. shippes lade
with silke and
bombastine.

The maners of the people of the citie of Cambaia:
and of the Soltan thereof. Cap. 2.

The Soltan of Cambaia, at my beyng there, was named Maca-
mus, and had reigned fourtie yeeres, after he had expelled
the

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

762

Philagorici.

Good people.

**They may
seeme the lues
ressours of
Darius and
Darius.**

**The great
pompe of the
kpng of
Cambala.**

Elephantus.

**Monstrous
great lypes.**

**A strange his-
torie of a kpng
accustomed to
eate popson.**

**A venomous
kpng.**

the kpng of *Gagerat*. They thynke it not lawefull to kyl any
lyvynge beaste to eate, or to eate fleshe. They are no *Idolaters*,
neither *Idolaters*, and therefore I beleve that if they
were baptised, they were not far from the way of saluation, for
they observe the exquisite rule of iustice, doyng no wyse to other,
then they woulde to be done to them. As touchyng theyr ap-
parell, some of them go naked, and other couer onely theyr pri-
uities. On theyr heades, they weare splicettes of purple colour.
They them selues are of darke yelow colour, commonly called
Leonell colour. This *Soltan* maynteyneth an army of xx. thou-
sande horsemen. Eueri mornynge resorte to his pallace, sythie
men, sytting on *Elephantes*. Their office is, with all reuerence
to salute the king or *Soltan*, the *Elephantes* also kneelyng downe.
In the mornynge alsoone as the kpng waketh, is hearde a great
noyse of *Drummes*, *Tambantes*, *Cymbelles*, *Maptes*,
and also *Trumpettes*, with dyuers other muscicall instruments,
in reioycynge that the kpng lyueth. The lyke do they whyle he is
at dinner: and then also the men sytting on the *Elephantes*, make
hym the lyke reuerence as before. We wyll in due place speake
of the wytte, customes, and docilitie of these beastes. The
Soltan of this citie, hath his vpper lyppe so grosse, that it is a
monstrous thyng to beholde: Insomuche that sometyme he
beareth it by with a fillet, as women do the beare of theyr heades:
his bearde is whyte and long, euen vnto the nauell. He is so
accustomed to popson from his infancie, that he dayly eateth
some to keepe it in vse. And although he hym selfe feele no hurte
thereof by reason of custome, yet doth he thereby so imposon
hym selfe, that he is popson to other: for when he is disposed to
put any of his noble men to death, he causeth hym to be brough-
t to his ptesence, and to stande naked before hym. Incontinently
he eateth certayne frutes (whiche they call *Chofolos*) lyke vnto
Auttemegges: and eateth also the leaues of certayne hearbes,
whiche they call *Tambolos*, addeyng also thereto the powder of
beaten opster shelles. And a whyle chawpyng al these together
in his mouth, he spitteth it vpon hym whom he despayreth to kyl,
who being sparkled therewith, dyeth, by force of the popson with-
in the space of halfe an houre. He entertaineth about foure thou-
sand concubines: for when soeuer he hath lyne with any of them,

¶

free with whom he hath lpen, dyeth the daye following, be-
 yng by hym impoysoned. And therefore when he changeth his
 thyngs or other apparrell, no man dare weare it: and for this cause
 he hath great change of apparrell. My companion enquired di-
 ligently of the merchants by what meanes he was of so beno-
 mous nature: They answered, that the *Soltan* his father brought
 him so vp of a childe with poison by litle and litle, with preserua-
 tiues so accustomyng hym thereto. But let vs nowre retorne to
 speake of the maners of the people: For the most part they weare
 but only one syngle vesture, and are very warrellyke men: also
 greatly geuen to merchandies. The fruitfulnessse and plentiful-
 nesse of the region can not be spoken. It is frequented almost of
 al nations. Therfore from this citie, and from an other (wher-
 of we wyll speake hereafter) diuers and innumerable sortes of
 merchandies, are transported to almost all the regions of the
 worlde, and especially to the *Turkes*, *Syrians*, *Arabians*, *Indians*:
 also to diuers regions of *Affricke* and *Ethiopia*: principally ex-
 cecdyng abundance of sylke and *Bombasyn*, and therefore is
 this *Soltan* marueylous ryche. He keepeth in maner continuall
 warre with the kyng of *Ioga*, whose realme is fyfteeen dayes
 iorney from *Cambaia*, and reacheth very farre euery waye.
 This kyng mayntayneth an armie of .xxx. thousand fyghtyng
 men: he and all his people are *Idolatours*. He lyueth in
 continual progresse, with a mightie trayne at the charges of the
 people: and continually carrieth about with hym foure thou-
 sand tentes and paulions: also his wyfe, chyldren, concubines, &
 slaues, furthermoze, foure or fyue of most couragious horses: like
 wyse mul kattes, moonkeys, *Parrottes*, *Leopardes*, & haukes.
 And in this order he walketh almost ouer all *India*. The kynges
 apparrell, is a double gores skynne, one coueryng his brest, and
 the other his backe, with the hearysyde outward: he is of we-
 sel colour, enclining to blackenesse, as are the most part of these
Indians, being in maner scorched with heate of the Sunne.
 They weare al earetings, precious stones, and iewels of iundry
 sortes: some couer theyr body with a single, light, & thynne vesture,
 puttyng out one arme naked. The kyng and certaine of his no-
 ble men, paynt their faces with certaine sweete gommes & spi-
 ces: and some also other partes of their bodies. They are lede
 with many bayne superstitions: for some profess neuer to lye on

Welyke he gets
 with no expen-
 dyng.

Great fruitfull-
 nesse & abun-
 dance of mer-
 chandies.

Plentie of
 sylke.

The kyng of
Ioga an *Ido-
 latour*.

Continuall
 progresse.

Wynes and
 concubines.

The colour of
 the *Indians*.

the grounde, some to lyue in continual silence, as though they were speechlesse, hauing two or thre appointed by signes to serue them meate and drinke.

Hornes.

They haue all hornes hangyng about theyr neckes: and therefore when they come to any citie, they blowe theyr hornes all at once, to make the inhabitantes afrayde, as do they that with bakkepe Crows or Rookes out of the corne. Then commyng to talke with the citizens, they demaund victuales, and what soeuer other thynges they stande in neede of. Whyle the kyng any tyme reflecth a whyle in one place, almost all the whole armye gardyng his person about his pauplion, fyue or syxe hundred in the meane tyme raunge abroade togeather to geat what they can. They tarry not past thre dapes in one place, but are euer wanderyng after the maner of the vagabunde Egyptians, Arabians, & Tartars. The region is not fruiteful, but rough, with craggie mountaines. The houses of the citie are despicables: the citie is also without walles. This kyng is enemye to the Sultan of Machamir, & vexeth hym greatly with diuers incursions.

Wanderyng
nations.
Fleete men.

Of the citie of Ceull, and the maner of
the people. Cap. 3.

DEpartyng from Cambia, in twelue dayes forney I came to a citie named Ceull: the land that lieth betweene them both, is called Guzerat. The kyng of this citie, is an Idolatour: they are of darke yealow colour, of Lion statour: some were suche slender apparrell as they whom wee haue spoken of before: other are naked, couerpyng onely theyr pympities. They are prompt to the warres, and vse swordes, bowes, dartes, slynges, and rounde targettes. They haue engines to beat downe walles, & to make great slaughter in an armie: the citie hath walles, and is distant from the sea but thre myles. A fayre ryuer runneth by the citie, by the whiche much merchandies is brought thither. The soyle beareth almost all maner of frutes, except Vynes, Walnutes, and Chestnutes. It hath also Wheate, Barlie, and other kynnes of corne. Here is made great plentie of Bombaspye cloth. They are such Idolatours as are they of Calecut, of whom we wyl speake hereafter: yet are there in the citie many merchants Mabumetans. They exercise iustite. The kyng entertayneth but a small armie. There

Guzerat.

Idolatours.

There are many houses and hyme. Two dayes journey from hence, is a citie named *Dabuly*, hauyng a great ryuer runnyng by it. It hath walles after the maner of ours. The soyle is fruiteful, and the citie beautifull. There are innumerable merchantes *Babumetans*. The kyng is an Idolater, and hath an armie of .xxx. thousande men. They are in maners lyke vnto the other, and of the same colour.

Dabuly.

Idolaters.

Of Goga, an Ilande of India. Cap. 4.

Departing from hence, I came to the Ilande of *Goga*, not past a myle distant from the continent. This payeth peerele tribute to the kyng of *Dechan* a thousand peece of golde, of the value of the *Saraphes* of *Babylon*, hauyng on the one syde the Image of the dyuell, and on the other syde, certayne unknowen caracters. Upon the sea coaste of one syde of this Ilande, is a towne buylded after the maners of ours. The gouernour is a certayne Captayne of soldiers named *Sauain*: he hath in his regiment foure hundred *Mamaluks*, and is also a *Mamaluks* hym selfe: and therefore when he synneth any whyte men, he entertayneth them frendly, and geueth them stypende of twentie *Saraphes* of golde euery moneth. But he first maketh p[ro]ofe of their strength and valiantnesse by wrestlyng: and if they be not founde meete for the warres, he putteth them to handy craftes. This Captayne with onely his foure hundred *Mamaluks*, greatly vexeth the kyng of *Narsinga*. Departing from hence, in eynht dayes journey by lande, I came to the citie of *Dechan*.

Tribute.

Copie.

Mamaluks.

white men.

Of Dechan, a very fayre citie of India. Cap. 5.

The kyng or Soltan of *Dechan*, is a *Babumetan*, of whom the forelayde captayne *Mamaluks* is entred in wages. This citie is beautifull in syght, and the soyle very fruitefull and plentifull in maner of all thynges necessarie.

The

The kyng is accompted a Hamalake, and with hym .xxx. thousande men of his dominion of horsemen and footemen. The citie is beautified with a marueylous fayre pallace, and the pallace adourned with many fayre roomes, for before you come to the kynges chamber, you must passe by .xliiii. other chambers, for the sollers of the chambers are so orderly disposed, that one chamber styll geueth entrie into an other, vntyll you come to the last. The citie is compassed with a wal, after the maner of the Christians. The houses are not vncomely. The kyng bleth incredible pompe, and regal magnificence. They that wayte vppon his person weare vppon theyr shooes or slarpings Rubies and Diamondes, and such other precious stones. What ouches and setwelles they weare in theyr earynges and Conda'ss, Earkenettes colours, let wittie men iudge, comparyng the feete to the more noble partes of the bodie. Sixe miles from the citie is a mountayne where Diamondes are digged. It is compassed with a wall, and kept with a Garrison. The region hath plentie of all chynges. The people are Dahumetans. Theyr apparel for the most part is of sylke: or at the least the sherte or inmost vesture. They weare also chyne but kynnes: and hose lyke gregascos or maryners slops. Theyr women, after the maner of the women of Damasco, haue theyr faces couered. The kyng keepeth in maner continual war with þe king of Narsinga. The most part of his souldiers are strangers, enterteyned for wages. They are white men: but the inhabitantes, of the coloure of the other Indians. The kyng is marueylous ryche, and liberall. He hath also a great nauie of shypps. He hateth the Christians as much as any other. Thus haupng traueled this part of the region, I toke my iorney towarde a citie named Bathacala, syue dayes iorney from Dechan. The inhabitantes are Idolaters, except certayne Dahumetan merchaunts, which resorte thicher for marchandise. It hath abundaunce of Ryle, Sugar, Fygges, Malmuttes, Wheate, Corne, and many other frutes and rootes vnknowen to vs. They haues Beeces, Kyne, Bulles, Sheepe, Goates, and dyuers other beastes, but no Horses, Mules, or Asles.

Of

A fayre palace.

Great pompe
and magnifi-
cence,

Where Dia-
mondes are
founde,

Womens fa-
ces couered.

Whites men.

The kyng of
Dechan, hateth
the Christians.

The citie Ba-
thacala.

Of certayne other goodly cities
of India. Cap. 6.

Departyng from hence, I tooke my iorney toward a
citie named *Centacola*, one dayes iorney from *Bathacala*.
The prince of this citie is no lord of great riches. There
is neuerthelesse abundaunce of seltie, Rysse, and other
suche fruites as growe in *India*; many *Hahumetans* resort hy-
ther for merchaundies. The kyng is an Idolater, and of Lion
tawny colour. They go stark naked, and weare nothyng on
theyr heades. This prince is subiecte to the kyng of *Bartha-*
cal. Departyng from hence two dayes iorney, I came to an
Islande named *Onor*, whose kyng is an Idolater, and serueth the
deuyll, and is subiect to the kyng of *Narsinga*: He is very gentle
and famillier, he maynteyneth eyght forystes, which make excursi-
ons and lyue by rounyng and pyracie. He is in great frendshyppe
with the kyng of *Portugale*. The inhabitantes couer their pri-
uities with a sindowe, and are besyde all naked. The soyle bea-
reth plentie of Rysse, as in other partes of *India*. There are in
maner al kyndes of bestes, as wyld Bores, Harts, Molues,
Lions, sundry kynde of birdes and foules vnlike vnto ours, Pe-
cockes also and Parrottes. It hath innumerable Kyn of shep-
pyng pelowe coloure: also sheepe exceedyng fatte. There is so
great abundaunce of flowers and Roses, that they fayle not in
wynter. There can not be a more temperate ayre: and therfore
they lyue muche longer then we do. Not far from this citie,
is an other citie named *Mangolor*: from whence, about the num-
ber of .ix. shippes departe peereply laded with Rysse. The in-
habitantes are partly Idolaters, and partly *Hahumetans*.
Their maner of lyuing and apparell, is as we haue sayd before.

Centacola.

Idolaters.
Barthacal.

The Islande of
Onor.

A kyng a
pirate.
Naked men,

Ryse.
Beastes.

Wyldes and
foules.

Flowers all
the yere longe.

Longe lye.
Mangolor.

Ryse.

Of Canonor and Narsinga, great cities
of India. Cap. 7.

Departyng from hence, we directed our iorney toward the
citie of *Canonor*, beyng a very goodly citie. Where the
kyng of *Portugale* hath a very strong towne. The kyng
of the citie is an Idolater, and no great frend to the kyng
of *Portugale*.

Afterwarde he
became frende
to the Portuga-
les.

The.

The citie of
Narsinga.

Oranges.

Apple.

Apples.

Strange
fruits.

An army of
fiftie thousand
gentlemen.
Gunnies.

Dromedares.
Elephantes.

The citie hath a porte, whither are brought the horses of Persia but the custome for horses is exceeding great. Departing from hence, and entering further into the lande, we came to the citie of *Narsinga*, where many Mahometan merchantes do dwell. The soyle beareth neither wheate, nor hynes, or fewe other fruites, except Oranges and Gourdes. They eat no breade: but lye with ryle, fythe, and suche walnattes as the countrey beareth. In maners and Idolatrye, they are lyke unto them of *Calecut*, of whiche we wyl speake hereafter. There is founde plenty of spyes, as Ginger, Pepper, *Pyrobalang*, *Cardamum*, *Cassia*, and dyuers suche other. Also many and dyuers kindes of fruites vnylike unto ours, and muche sweeter. The region is in maner inaccessible for many demmes and ditches made by force. The kyng hath an army of fiftie thousande gentelinen, whiche they call *Heros*. In the warres they vse swoordes, rounde Targettes, or Buklers, Lances, Dardes, Bowes, Slyniges: and begyn nowe also to vse Gunnes. They go naked, coueryng onely their priuites, except when they go to the warres. They vse no horses, Mules, Asses, or those Camels whiche we commonly call *Dromedaries*. They vse onely Elephantes, yet not to fyght in the battayle. Great merchaundise is vsed in the citie: for thither resorte from dyuers countres two hundred shippes yerele. Departing from the kyngdome of *Narsinga*, in .xv. dayes iorney toward the East, we came at the length to a citie named *Bisinagar*.

Of the fruiteful citie of *Bisinagar* in the
kyngdome of *Narsinga*, Cap. 8.

A triple wall.

Bawking and
hunting.

The citie of *Bisinager* is vnder the dominion of the kyng of *Narsinga*, and subiect to hym. The citie is very large and well walled, situate on the fode of a hyll, and eyght myles in circuite. It is compassed with a triple wall, and is a famous mart of all sortes of ryche merchaundise. The soyle is marueylous fruitefull, and hath whatsoever pertayneth to delicates and pleasures. There is no lande more commodious for bawking and hunting, for it hath large playnes, and goodly woods: a man would saye it were an earthly *Paradise*.
The

The kyng and people are Idolaters. He is a Prince of great power, he hath an army of foure thousande horsemen. And yet is it to be noted, the price of a good horse there, to be no lesse then foure or fyue hundred of those peeces of golde whiche they call *Pardais*: And sometime it so chaunceth that a horse is solde for eight hundred of those peeces of golde. The cause of which great price is, that they are brought out of other countreys: and that they haue no *Hares*, being forbydden by the commaundement of the kynges, streighly charging the portes to be kepte, least any *Hares* shoulde be brought into the countrey. Hee hath also foure hundred Elephanes to serue in the warres: and likewise as many Camelles, of the kynde of those swyfte runnyng Camelles which be commonly called *Dromadarii*. And here we see meth good oportunitie to say somewhat of the docilitie, agilitie, and wyt of Elephanes, as we haue promised.

An army of foure thousande horsemen.

Horses of great price.

Foure hundred Elephanes.

Dromedary Camelles.

Of the docilitie, agilitie, and wit of Elephanes. Cap. 9.

The Elephant, of all foure footed beastes, and nexte vnto man, is most wittie and docible, and not farre from humane sence, and surmounteth all other beasts in strength.

When the Indians bring them to the warres, they put great packesaddelles on their backs, suche as in Italie they vse for the great Oxes. These packesaddelles, they gyde vnder theyr bellies with two chaynes of Iron. Vppon the saddelles, they place on euery syde a litle house, or if you will, rather call them *Turrettes*, or *Eagles*, made of wood: euery Turret containeth thre men. Betweene the two Turrettes, sitteth an Indian on the backe of the beast, and speaketh to him in his owne language, whiche the beast vnderstandeth and obeyeth: for it is certaine that no other beast approacheth so neare to the vnderstanding of man. Seuen men therefore are thus placed vppon one Elephant when they goe to the wars, and all armed with coates of fence, Targets, Bowes, Launces, Dartes, and Slinges. Also the trunke or snoute of the Elephant (whiche of the Latines is called *Promyscis*, or *Proboscis*, and of some, the hande of the Elephant) is armed, and hath a swoord fastened to it of the length of two cubites, very strong, and of a handfull in breadth. And thus

Howe the Elephanes are prepared to the warres.

Seuen men fight vpon one Elephant.

Howe the Elephant is armed

Odd.i.

furnisher,

furnisheth, they proceede to the battayle. When it is requir'd
 to goe forwarde, or backwarde, the gouernour sitting aboue,
 giueth them an instruction with such voyces as they are accus-
 tomed vnto: for sometyme he sayeth thus to the beast, *Scryke here,*
stryke there, forbeare here, goe forwarde there, turne this way,
and that way. All which wordes he vnderstandeth and obeyeth
 without spurre or byddell. But where it so chaunceth that by ca-
 sting of fyre, they are with feare dyspued to flyght, they can by no
 meanes be stayd. And therfore these people haue many subtile
 deuises howe they may feare them with fyre, which this beast,
 by the sense of nature, feareth aboue all thinges, and therefore
 flyeth in maner at the sight of fyre. And to speake somewhat of
 theyr strength, as I haue seene by experience, I remember that
 when I was in the cite of Canonor, certayne Babumetans dyne
 a shyp aland, turningg the shyp, after the maner of the Christians,
 with the fore ende toward the lande, and laying vnder it three
 rowling beames. Then three Elephantes commodiously appli-
 ed, drawyng with great force, and bendyng downe theyr heades
 to the ground, brought the shyp to lande. But many haue thought
 that the Elephantes haue no ioyntes in theyr legges, and that
 therefore they could not bende theyr legges: which thyng doubt-
 lesse is false, for they haue ioyntes as haue other beastes, but in
 the lowest parte of theyr legges. The Females are more fierce
 then the Males, and much stronger to beare burdens. Sometime
 they are taken with furie or madnesse, and testifie the same by dis-
 cordinate runnyng here and there. One Elephant exceeðeth the
 bygnesse of three Buxes, & not vnlyke of heare. They haue eyes
 lyke swyne, & the snout or trunke very long, wherwith they put
 meate and drinke into their mouth: and therefore may it well be
 called the hande of the Elephant. The mouth is vnder the throte,
 much lyke the mouth of a howe, and the trunke is holowe, and
 can therewith holde fast stickes or staues, and them ryle as it were
 with a hande. I sawe also the trunke of a tree ouerthowen by an
 Elephant, which xxiij. men attemptyng, could not doe. The two
 great teeth or tuskes, are placed in the highest iawe. Ech of their
 eares, are two handfuls byg, whether the beast be of the bygger
 or lesse kinde. The fete are like vnto such round thicke trenchers
 of wood as be commonly used. The foote containeth fyue hooves,
 in

The Elephant
vnderstandeth
the voyces of
his keepers.

The Elephant
can not abyde
fyre.

The strength
of the Elephant

The Elephant
hath ioyntes in
their legges.

The hande of
the Elephant.

The teeth of the
Elephant is
Iusty.

In roundnesse like unto great Oysters. The taylor is lyke to the taylor of a Busse, foure handfull long, and of thyn beare. The Females are also bigger then the Males, they are of sundry bignes, for some are of. xiii. handfulls high, and other of. xiiii. handfulls, and some also haue been seene of sixtiene handfulls. They goe slowly, and walowing, and therfore some that haue not ben vsed to them, are moued to vomite euen as it were on the sea. Yet is it a pleasure to ryde on the young Elephantes, bicause they goe softly like ambeling Oxen. When you mount on them, they stoope & bend their knees, that you may easily ascende. They are neuer bydeled, neyther vse they keepers any halcers to gouerne them.

The bygness of the Elephants

Of the ingendering of Elephantes, and of the magnificence & riches of the king of Narsinga. Cap. 10.

When they ingender, they resorte to the medowes or woods, for by a certayne naturall shamefastnesse they doe it not but in secreete places. Although some Authors haue written that Elephants engender backward. Some take it for a great present to giue the king the member or pissell of an Elephant, whiche perhappes they doe for the exceeding great pryce of Elephantes: For some are solde there for foure hundred peeces of golde, and some (as they say) for two thousande: which peraduenture, is not for their greatnesse of bodie, but rather for certayne properties, wyl, & docilitie, where in some farre exceede other, euen as among men. And I dare well say that I haue seene some men much inferior to Elephants in wyl and sense. Therefore the kyng of Narsinga, in riches and dominion, farre exceedeth all kynges that euer I haue seene or hearde of. The citie in situation and fayrenesse, representeth the citie of Milane, except only that it is in a declining place, and lesse equal. Other kingdomes which are subiect to this, lye round about it, as the kyngdome of Ausonia & Venice lye about Milane. Their Dracini (so are the priestes named) tolde me that the king receiueth

The naturall shamefastnesse of Elephantes

The pissell of an Elephant.

Men of lesse. vnderstandynge then Elephantes. The riches of the kyng of Narsinga.

A great tribute by the day.

Dracini.

dayly

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

dayly of that cite for tribute or reuennue, the summe of twelue
thousandes of those peeces of golde whiche they call *Pardios*. He
maynteyneth an army of many thousandes of men, for he liueth
in continuall warre with his borderers. He is an Idolatour, and
honoureth the deuyl, euen as doth the kyng of *Calecut*. They that
are of the rycheſt ſorte, be a ſlender inwarde apparell or peticote,
not very long, and bynde theyr heades with a phillet or broade
bande, of ſundry colours, after the maner of the *Dahumetans*.
The common ſorte, couer only theyr priuities, and are beſyde
all naked. The kyng weareth a Cappe of cloth of golde, of two
handſulles long: when he goeth to warre, he weareth a beſture
of bombazine, and thereon a cloke adourned with plates of gold,
haupng the borderer garde beſette with all ſortes of precious
ſtones and Jewelles. His horſe with the furniture, is eſteem-
ed to bee woorth as muche as one of our cities, by reaſon of
immumerable Jewelles of great price. When he goeth a hun-
tyng, three other kynges beare him company, whole office
is to be euer neare him, and gupde him. When he maketh any
tourney, or rydeth abrode, he is accompanied with ſix thouſand
horſemen: And therefore it is manifeſte that not only for theſe
thynges whereof we haue ſpoken, but alſo for dyuers other of
lyke magnificence, hee is one of the greateſt Kynges in the
worlde. He coyneſh money and peeces of golde named *Par-
dios*. Alſo other ſiluer money of leſſe value, whiche they call
Fano, conteynng the value of ſixtiene of the ſmalles money of
copper. Trauellers may here goe ſafely through all his domi-
nions, if they can auoyde the daunger of the Lions. Of theyr
dyet and order of lyuynge, I will ſpeake more largely where oc-
caſion ſhall ſerue to wryte of *Calecut*. This kyng of *Narſinga*,
is a great friende to the Chriſtians, and is in great amitie with
the kyng of *Portugale*: and beſyde him, hee knoweth none o-
ther Chriſtian Prince: and therefore the *Portugales* are here
friendly and honourably uſed. When I had remayned in
this cite many dayes, I returned to the cite of *Canouer*.
And after I had remayned there three dayes, I entered fur-
ther into the lande, and came to a cite named *Trompata*, about
twelue myles from *Canouer*.

Idolaters.

His cloke.

The magnifi-
cence of the
kyng of *Narſi-
nga*.

Coyne of golde
and ſiluer.

Dannger of
lions.

The kyng of
Narſinga,
send to the
kyng of *Portu-
gale*.

The cite of
Trompata.

The

The inhabitantes are Idolatours. It is neare unto the sea, and therefore there are seene many merchantes Mahumetans. They liue moderately, & haue in maner none other ryches then nuttes of India, but there are very saye trees to make hyppes. There are in the citie aboute fiftene thousande Mahumetans, although the Kyng be an Idolatour. Departyng from hence, I came to the citie of Pandara: and from thence passyng by the citie of Capagot, I came at the length to the famous citie of Calcut. And to be bryefe, I haue here ouerpassed to speake largely of many other people and kyngdomes, as are these, Chianul, Dabul, Batbecalo, Onoud, Bangolor, Caunor, Cucbin, Cacilon, and Calonue, which I haue done, to the ende that I may entreat more largely of Calcut, as the chiefest, and as it were the head and metropolitane of all the cities of India. For it is certayne that the Kyng of Calcut in royall maiestie exceedeth all the kynges of the East, and is therefore in theyr language called Samory, that is to say, God on the earth.

Mahumetane.

Pandara.

Capagot.

Calcut.

The kyng of Calcut, a God on the earth.

The fyfth booke of East India, and fyrst of the famous citie of Calcut. Cap. I.

The citie of Calcut, is situate byp in the continent of firme lande, and the sea beateh bypon the houses of the citie. There is no porte: but on the South syde about a myle from the citie, is a ryuer which runneth into the Ocean sea by a narrow mouth. This runneth by many bzaunches into the playne felches, and is of the inhabitantes by diuers trenches dispearled to water the grounde. It is not past the depth of three or foure foote of water. The course of it bendeth towarde the citie, and runneth into it. The citie is not compassed with walles, but conteyneth in circuite fixe thousande houses, not adherent or ioyning togeather after the maner of ours, but by a certayne space distant one from the other, eyther for feare of fyre, or by ignorance of the builders. It is a myle of length. The houses are despicable, as no hygher from the grounde then a man on horsebacke, and are for the most parte covered with boughes of trees, in the steepe of tiles or other coueryng. The cause whereof they say to bee, that in digging the grounde spue or fixe hand-
Dob. iii. full

The citie of Calcut.

Houses builded.

Very lowe houses.

full depth, water immediately issueth forth. And therefore they can laye no deeper foundations to beare the weyght of any greater buyldynges. The houses of merchandys, or warehouses, are solde for fyftiene or twentie peeces of golde. But the common houses, are of no greater price then two peeces of golde at the most, and some for lesse.

Houses of small price.

Of the kyng of Calecut, and of their Idolatrie. Cap. 2.

Idolatre and
seruynge of the
deuyll.
One God.
Pseudoplatonici.

The deuyll
Prince of this
worlde.

Deumo, quasi
Demon.
The Chapell of
the deuyll.

The deuyls
churche of mas-
terie.
Difference be-
twene the Po-
pes crowne and
the deuylles.
A well fauou-
red Prince.

The kyng of *Calecut* and his people, are giuen to *Idolatrie* and seruynge of the deuyll: yet deny they not but that there is one great God, maker of heauen and earth, and fyrst and chiefe cause of all thynges: But they adde therevnto a fable, sayng that God coulde take no pleasure of his principate or dominion, if hee him selfe shoulde take vppon him the gouernement of the worlde, and therefore that he gaue the vicarage of that gouernance to the deuyll, who (they say) was sent from heauen for that purpose, and to iudge the worlde, renderynge vnto men well or euill, accordyng to theyr deseruynge. This deuyll they name *Deumo*: But the great God him selfe, they call *I amerani*. The kyng hath a Chapell in his Pallace, where he honoureth this *Deumo*: the Chapell is open on euery syde the breadth of a vaulte of two pases, and is no hygher from the grounde then three pases. The entraunce is by a doore of wood, garnished with carued wooke, conteynyng the dyuers monstrous fourmes and shapys of deuylles. In the myddest of the Chapell, is a seate of maiestie made of copper, with also a deuyll of copper sittynge in it. This deuyll hath on his head a crowne, after the maner of the byshop of Rome, but this hath ouerplus four hornes, his mouth gappynge, with foure notable teeth, a deformed nose, lourynge and grymme eyes, a threatenynge looke, crooked handes lyke a fleshe hooke, and secte not much vnlyke the feete of a Cocke: A monster doublelesse horrible and fearefull to beholde. In euery corner of the Chapell sit such deuylles of shining copper, as though they were of flamynge fyre, deuourynge soules miserably. These soules are about the bygnesse.

nesse of halfe a finger, and some litle bigger. He putteth one soule in his mouth with the ryght hande, and with the lesse hande taketh an other from beneath. Every moorning the priestes (whom they call *Bramini*) washe the Idoll with rose water, and perfume him with sweete saours, and lying prostrate on the grounde, pray vnto him. They sacrifice vnto him once a weeke. Their maner of sacrifice is this, They haue a litle cubbarde lyke vnto an Altar, three handfulls hygh, foure handfulls brode, and fyue handfulls long: this cubbard they strawe with all maner of floures and sweete pouders. Then haupng a great Chasingdyshe, or the lyke vessell of siluer, full of burnyng coles, they put the blood of the Cocke thereon, and also cast thereon innumerable sweete saours: In the meane tyme also with sensours in theyr handes, they goe rounde about the Altar, makyng perfume with frankensence, ringyng a litle siluer bell all the whyle of the sacrifice. They kyll the Cocke with a siluer knyfe, and the knyfe also being raped with blood, they put often in the fyre, that no parte of the blood be lost. Sometyme haupng the knyfe in theyr hande, they make certayne straunge gestures, much lyke to those which the masters of fence vse in giuyng or auoyding of strokes. They neuer cease puttynge to more coles and spices or perfumes, vntill all the blood of the Cocke be burnt. The priest that offereth the blood of the Cocke, hath his armes and seete garnished with siluer plates and pendants, in such sorte, that whyle hee moueth, they make a certayne noyse, much lyke vnto sonettes or Haukes belles. He hath on his brest a certayne bosse, conteynyng I knowe not what secrete figure, which may seeme to be the secrete caract or signe of some mysterie. The sacrifice being finished, he taketh both his handes full of wheate, and goeth from the Alter backward lyke a Creuice, neuer mouyng his eyes from the Alter, vntill he come to a certayne tree: where openyng his handes, hee casteth the wheate on the tree. Then holdyng his handes aboue his head, he returneth to the Alter, and taketh away all that is thereon.

The disciples ordinary dyet and drinke meate.

Bramini.
Brachmani.

The maner of sacrifice to the deuyll.

Gallus Esculapio.

A goodly priest the disciples Chapten. A counterfeyt Aaron.

Offering of wheate.

Dod.iii.

OF

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

776

Of the maner which the kyng vseth at his
meate. Cap. 3.

The deuyl is
serued before
the kyng.

Chaplens of
honour.

I thinke the
prieistes take
parte with the
Crowes.

Crowes esteem
meth holp.

The Kyng doeth not sit downe to his meate, before foure
of the priestes offer it to the deuyl, in this maner. Lifting
theyr handes aboue theyr heades, with also many other
fantastlicall gesticulations, and murmuring voyces, they
offer the meate to the deuyl, & spende long tyme in those ceremo-
nyes, to the end that the kyng should eate no meat that is not first
offered to the deuyl. They offer the meate in a tray of wood, and
therin laye it vppon the brode leaues of a certayne tree. His meat
is Ryle, and dyuers other thinges, as fruite, fleshe, and fysh.
He sitteth on the grounde without cloch or Carpet. The priestes
in the meane tyme stande rounde about him, but approcheth no
nearer then foure or fyue paces, obseruyng diligently the kinges
woordes. When the kyng hath leste eatyng, the priestes carry
away all that is leste, and in a certayne place thereto appointed,
offer it to certayne Crowes, which they keepe for the same pur-
pose: And therefore being vsed to be thus fedde, geather togea-
ther at a signe gyuen them, and eate vp the meate. These crowes
are therefore of them esteemed holy: and therefore it is not law-
full for any man to take them, or hurte them.

Of the Priestes of Calcut, called
Bramini. Cap. 4.

The priestes
euer
prouide for
them selues.

It goodly offere
for a byshop.

These Bramini. are in place with them, as are the chief
priestes or byshoppes with vs. Therefore when the king
shall marrie, he lyeth not with his wyfe before they be de-
floured by the Archbyshop, yet taketh he not this vppon
him without rewarde: for the kyng gyueth him for his labour
fiftie peeces of golde. Only the kyng of Calcut keepeth this
custome.

Of

Of the dyuers sortes of Idolaters in
the citie of Calcut .Cap. 5.

The chiefeſt Idolaters, and of the greateſt dignitie, are
the *Bramini*. They of the ſeconde order, are named *Naeri*: Priests and
gentlemen.
And in the ſame place with them, as are with gentle-
men, whoſe office is when they go abrode to beare
ſwoordes, targettes, bowes, lances, and other weapons. The
thirde order conſiſteth of mecamike or handie craftes men. In
the fourth place, are vitaplers, and ſuche as make prouiſion of
ſiſhe and fleſhe. Next vnto theſe, are they that geather *Pepper*,
Wyne, *Walmutes*, and ſuche other fruites and ſpices. The
laſt and baſeſt ſort, (named *Nerani*) are they that ſowe and gea-
ther *Ryle*. Theſe, as the inferiour tribe of men, are in ſuch ſub- poore men
haue no ſoules
jection to the *Bramini* and *Naeri*, that in payne of death they
may approche no nearer vnto them then .i. paſes. And there-
fore they lye lurkynge in certayne ſhadowes and darke places,
and marſhes, leſt they ſhoulde ſuddenly chaunce to meete with
them. Wherefore when they come abrode, that they may be
hearde a farre off, they crye with loude voice I wotte neare what,
that they may be hearde of the ſayde *Bramini* and *Naeri*, leaſt be-
yng ſuddenly betrayed, they ſhoulde be put to death.

Of the apparell of the kyng, queene, and Inhabi-
tantes of the citie of Calcut. And of their
maner of feedyng .Cap. 6.

The apparell of the kyng and queene, is litle or nothyng
differyng from the other Idolaters: among the whiche They are not
troubled with
garderobes, or
makynge them
redde moynynge
and rumpynge.
the *Bahumetans* (as ſtrangers) are not to be accompted.
They couer onely theyr priuite partes with bombazine
cloth or ſylke, and are beſyde all naked, barefooted alſo, and
beareheaded. But the *Bahumetans* weare ſingle apparell,
reachyng onely vnto the navel. The women are apparelled euen
as are the men, laupng onely that they lette theyr beare growe
very longe. The kyng and nobilitie of the citie, eate no fleſhe,
except they ſpyll aſke counſaile of the *Prieſtes*.

But

But the common people may eate what fleshe they wyll, excepte the fleshe of Kyne . But they of the basest sorte, named Niri and Poliar, may eate onely fyshes dyed at the Sunne.

Of theyr custome after the death of
the kyng .Cap. 7.

After the death of the kyng, if he haue any male chyldren lyuyng, or brethren, or brothers chyldren, they succede not in the kyngdome : For of auncient lawe and custome, the scepter pertaineth to the kynes sisters sonnes, of whiche if there be none, it commeth to the next of the blood: And this, for none other cause (as they saye) but that the priestes haue deflowred the queene . When the kyng goeth abrode or on huntynge, the priestes, be they neuer so young, keepe the queene at home, and remayne nere about her : For there is nothyng more acceptable to the kyng, then that the priestes shoulde so keepe compaignie with the queene . And therefore the kyng may well thynke that the chyldren borne of her, are not to be numbred amongst his chyldren, and therefore taketh the chyldren of his sisters, to be nextest of his blood, and ryght inheritours to the crowne . When the kyng is dead, all his subiectes, by cutting theyr beardes and chaupng theyr headdes, testifie how greivously they take his death . Yet heerein they vse not all one fashyon, for some cutte onely part of the beare of theyr chynne, and some parte of the beare of theyr head, and other all : and so every man as he doth phantasie . Duryng the tyme that they celebrate the funerals of the kyng, they that lyue by fpyshyng, forbear fpyshyng for the space of eyght dayes . And when any of the kynes wyues dye, they obserue the lyke ceremonyes as for the death of the kyng . The kyng sometyme, by a certayne supersticion, absteyneth from venery, or the compaignie of women, for the space of a yeere : and lykwyse forbeareth to eate certayne leaues, whiche they call Betolas, beyng the leaues of Assyrian apples: whiche they vse not onely for delicates, but also because theyr proprietie is to moue men greatly to wanton lustes.

For

The kynes
chyldren succede
not to inherite
the kyngdome.

What paynes
the priestes
take for theyr
lyuyng, and
what seruice
they do the
kyng.

Wastowdes.

Mourning for
the death of the
kyng.

Chastitie and
abstinence.

Treates that
moue to
cherie.

For the same purpose also they eate a certayne fruite, named
Coffolo, somewhat lyke unto Dates.

Of theyr chaungyng of wyues. Cap. 8.

The gentlemen & merchauntes, to shew great curtesie and
frendshyp one to the other, vse sometime to chaunge wyues,
and therein vse this maner of speache : My freende, we
haue nowe of long tyme lyued togeather as saythfull
frendes, and therefore for the laste accompyshement of our
frendshyppe, if it so please thee, lette vs chaunge wyues. Con-
tent sayth the other, for I beare thee euen as good wyll. The
wyues refuse not to agree to the condition herein also, to please
theyr hus bandes. Then the one byngeth his wyfe to the other.
sayng : Woman, this man shall hereafter be thy hus bande.
The other sayth the lyke to his wyfe also. Thus all partes be-
yng agreed, they depart with frendly embrasyng : But the
chyltren remayne with the fyrst hus bande. These Idolatars
haue also diuers other customes : For among some of them,
one woman is maryed to seuen hus bandes, of the whiche euery
of them hath his nyght by course appoynted to lye with her.
And when she hath brought forth a chylde, she may geue it or
father it to whiche of them she lysteth : Who may in no case
refuse it.

Great frends
shyppe.

The maner of feedyng of the comon people, of
the Idolatars, and of theyr lustice. Cap. 8.

Lying along on the grounde they eate theyr meate out of a
traye of copper : For spoones, they vse certayne leaues of
trees. Theyr meate commonly, is Ryle, fysh, spices,
and frutes, of the commoner sort. The labouryng men
or ruder sorte, eate so sylthyply, that puttynge theyr soule handes
in the pottie, they take out ryle by handfuls, and so thrust it in
theyr mouthes. They vse this kynde of Iustice for homicide.
Where any hath slayne a man, he is thus punyshed.

Diogeniste.

The punysh-
ment of mura-
therers.

They

Seizing.

A straunge man-
ner to demand
debte.

Death for
debte.

They haue a kynde of galowes made in manner of a double crosse where whyle the murtherer is tyed fast, one thrusteth a stake throught his bodye, where the poore wretch so hangeth vntyl he be dead : But they that wounde or hurt any man, redeeme the faulte for money payde to the kyng. They that are in debte, are thus enforced to paye the same. The creditour first demandeth his monye : and if it be founde that the debitour breake promise, then he to whom the mony is owyng, goeth to one of the kynges scriueners (whiche are sayde to be a hundred) and before hym makyng betwee prooffe of the debte, receiueth of hym a greene wand of a tree, with auctoritie to prosecute his debbtour vntil he haue found hym, where when he hath arrested him, with these wordes (go no further before thou paye me) thyself rehearsed, he sayth furthermore thus : I charge thee by the head of Bramini, and by the head of the kyng, not to sturre from this place before thou paye me. There is no Gyfte but eyther to paye incontinent, or there to loose his lyfe. But if he be found alone, and escape after the sayd wordes, he is euer after adjudged a rebell, and therefore shall it be lawefull for any man to kyll hym whersoener he is founde, within the kynges dominions.

Of the honoring of Idolles, Cap. 9.

Outward clea-
rynesse.

Womens
woolfe.

Vhen they praye to theyr Idolles, in the morning before the Sunne ryseth, they resorte to the pooles or ryuers to washe them : And so at their comyng home to theyr houses (where they keepe theyr Idolles) they touch nothyng before they praye to the Idolles prostrate on the grounde secretly: while they praye, they make certayne deuyllish gestikulacions lyke mad men, so maruelously defourmyng theyr faces, eyes, and mouthes, that no man can beholde it without horror : and thus contynue their prayer a quarter of an houre. When the tyme of eatyng approacheth, they may not tal to theyr vittayles, before some one of the gentlemen haue dyessed it, and set it in order. But this custome is obserued onely among the gentlemen, or noble men. The women haue none other charge or care, then to dyesse and beautifie

title them selues; for their husbandes vse not to haue to do with them before they be curiously washed, and perfumed with sundrye sweete sauours. When the women go abrode, it is marvellous to beholde howe they are behanged with iewels and precious stones, on theyr eares, armes, and legges.

Cloody women.

Of theyr maner of warre. Cap. 10.

They haue in the citie certayne maisters of sence, that teach them how to vse the sword, the target, the lance, and suche other weapons. When the kyng procedeth to the warres, he is furnyshed with an armie of a hundred thousande footemen, for of horsemen there is no vse, but onely Elephantes: For the kyng hym selfe rydeth on an Elephant. They that are next to the kyng, weare about theyr headdes, syllettes or bandes of spike, of crymysyn or scarlet colour. Theyr weapons are certayne crooked swoordes, targets, lances, and bowes. The kynes enigne, is a certayne thyng made of bowes of trees, implicate round like the couering of a tub, bozne vp on a reede. This is bozne so that y shadow therof may couer the king from the heate of the Sunne: and is in their tongue, called Somler. When both the armies appoche within thre arrowe shoote, the kyng sendeth his Braminos into the tentes of his enemies, in maner of haroldes to chalenge a hundred of them to come forth (if they dare) to combat agaynst a hundred of his Narres, which be, soe we said to be his gentlemen and chiefe strength of his army: which message done, both sydes prepare them selues to the battayle, and in the midway, fyrt a hundred syght with a hundred. The whiche if they shoulde seyghe continually for the space of thre dayes, woulde neuer steyke with the popnt, but with the edge of the swoorde, and for the most parte at the head, and sel dome at the legges. But when fyue or syx are slayne, incontinent the Bramini on both partes make an ende of the syght: and by theyr commaundement the retreat is sounded on both partes. Then agayne the Bramini (whiche are the chiefe priestes as we haue sayde) on both sydes, speake vnto the kynes, and aske them if they wyll any more. And thus for the most parte make they an ende of the quarell and battayle, without great slaughter of men.

Maisters of sence.

The kynes army.

Their weapons.

The kynes enigne.

The priestes are haroldes, to chalenge to cumbatte.

A great battayle and little bloodshed.

The

Eden. The decades.
Banerost Library.

782

Minstrels.

Blacke teeth.

The dead gentelmen are burnt, but the poore men are buried.

Copied money.

Wherehauntes resorte to Calcut.

Mahumetans of Calcut.

The kyng sometymes rydeth on an Elephant, and sometymes also is borne by his noble men, named *Nacri*. When he proceedeth, there folowe hym a great multitude of minstrels, making a great noyse, with Tymberels, Tamberets, and suche other instrumentes. The styppende of the *Nacri* is foure *Carlines* every moneth in peace, and syxe in tyme of warre: these haue theyr teeth very blacke; by eatyng of a certayne hearbe, whiche they much vse. When any of these are slayne, their bodies are burned, with great pompe, and many superstitions, and also theyr ashes reserued: but the common sort are buried, in diuers manners, for some are buried in their houses, some in their gardens, and other in feeldes, meadowes, or wooddes. They coue money here, as in y^e cite of *Narsinga*. When I was there, there was in y^e cite merchants of almost all parties of the East, and especially a great number of *Mahumetans*, and many also of the region of *Melacha*, and *Bangella*: other also of *Tarnassari*, *Pego*, and *Cirimandel*: some lykewyse of the *Ilandes* of *Zeylan*, and *Sumatra*, whiche is *Taprobana*: other of *Cybolon*, *Caicolon*, and *Batbecala*: and almost innumerable other, of nations whose names are better knowen to vs, as *Persians*, *Arabians*, *Syrians*, *Turkes*, and *Ethiopians*, and also many of the kyngdome of *Narsinga*: strangers of so many nations, were in the cite of *Calcut* whyle I remayned there. Understand furthermore, that the *Idolators* vse not to sayl on the sea, but that is appoynted to the *Mahumetans*, as meetest men for that purpose. And there is in the cite of *Calcut* moze then fyftee thousande *Mahumetans*, whiche were borne in the same cite.

Of their Shippes, and maner of saylyng
on the sea. Cap. II.

Their shippes.

Theyr Shippes are made no lesse then may suffice for the burden of foure or fyue hundred Tonne, & all open without any couerture. In the ioyntes of their Shippes they put no Towe, but ioyne the planks so artificially, that they holde out water very well: yet do they pycke the ioyntes, and make them fast with nayles of Iron. They do not forbeare Towe for lacke therof, for they haue great plentie of Hempe and Flaxe. They haue planks or boordes and postes of diuers sortes, for they haue as good wood and better then we. Theyr sayles

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Sayles are of Bombastine cloth, and troubled in the weather part, whereby they weather more wynde, and swell therewith, lyke a bagge: and in this they passe by, vsing but only synple sayles. They vse ankers of marble, of the length of eyght spannes, and on euery syde twoo: these they hang in the sea by double ropes, and besyde these, haue none other ankers. They haue certayne appoynted tymes and seasons of saylyng: for some tymes serue best for one coast, and some other, for other coastes and viages. The changes and also contrarietie of tymes, is there greatly to be consydered: for when with vs al thynges for heate are almost froched, then haue they large shewes, as in the monethes of May, Iune, and Iuly. Their shippes are of diuers quantities, as with vs, and therefore also of diuers names. They haue one sort of vessels made of one whole pece of wood, like a trough, very long, sharpe, and narrow: in these they vse both sayles and oars, and are therefore swifter then our Gallies or Fokstes. The Pirates vse these very much. The best of their shippes are made in an Islande named Porcai, not farre from Calcut.

Ankers of marble, on euery syde twoo.

Seasons of the yeere, contrarie to ours.

Diuers fashions of shippes and other vessels.

Of the Court or Palace of the kyng of Calcut. Cap. 12.

The Palace of the kyng of Calcut conteineth no lesse then a myle in circuite, the wall is not hygh, the buylding is sayre, with beames or pilles wel ioyning the frame, and curiously wrought and carued with the figures & shapes of deuyls on euery syde. Why the walles be no hygher, we haue declared before, where we haue spoken of the lowe buylding of the houses of the cite: the cause wherof (as we haue laide) is the vnstable grounde, so full of water, that they can digge no deapth to lay fundation to beare hygher buyldynges. But what pearles and precious stones the kyng weareth vpon hym, can not be expessed for the greatnesse of the thyng: for doubtlesse it exceedeth all estimation. Although at the tyme of my being there, he was not geuen to ioyfulnesse, but lyued in greefe of mynde, as wel for the warres which the kyng of Portugale made agaynst hym, as also that he was diseased with the French poxe, which had now entred into his throte: neuerthelesse, his eares, armes, handes, legges, and feete, were so beautifullly and richly garnished with all sortes of iewels and precious stones, that it can not be spoken.

A goodly palace.

Images of the deuill to garnish the kyngs palace.

The riches wherewith the kyng weareth.

The kyng of Portugales warres agaynst the kyng of Calcut. The French poxe among precious iewels.

Unestimable
treasure.

ken. His treasure is esteemed so unmeasurable, that it can not be conceived in two wonderful great cellars or warehouses. This treasure consisteth of precious stones, plates of golde, and also so much copied golde as may suffice to lade a hundred Oxes, as they Bramini reporte, to whom it is best known. They saye also that this treasure was gathered and reserved by twelue kynges whiche were before him, and that in his treasure is a cofer of thye spanned in length, and two in breadth, full of only precious stones, of price inestimable.

Of the spices of Calecut, Cap. 13.

Pepper.

The pepper
tree.

Clusters of
pepper.

Seeger.

Pepper is gathered in the feedes about the subarbes, and also in certayne places within the citie. The stakke of pepper is very weake, and lyke vnto vines, which can not beare it selfe, without the helpe of a stake or proppes, and is muche lyke vnto an Iuyse, and in lyke maner creepeth and embraceth suche trees as are nere vnto it. This tree (or rather bushe) is dispersed into sundry branches, of the length of two or thye spannes, and hath the leaues lyke vnto the leaues of an Assyrian apple, but that these are somewhat thyecker and fatter. On euery twigge hange syre clusters, no hygger then Dates, and lyke vnto clusters of litle grapes, and of the coloure of vintipe grapes, but growe thyecker. They are gathered in the moneth of October, and Nouember, inclpyng yet to greene coloure, and are so layde on mattes, and set in the Sunne to drye, where in the space of thye dayes, they become blacke, as they are brought hyther. The fruitfulnessse of these, proceedeth onely of the symple goodnessse of the soyle, without helpe of loppynge or prynning. This region beareth also Cynger, whiche is doubtlesse a roote, and is sometyne dygged of the weight of .xii. buces, it entrecly no deeper into the grounde then thye or foure handefuls. When they dygge it out, they leaue the knotte or ioynt of the roote in the pitte, and couer it agayne with earth, as a seebe for moze agaynst the nexte yeere. It is founde in an equall soyle, as are the Myrabolanes: yet is the earth where it groweth, of beery redde coloure. The stakke, is muche lyke the stakke of a young pearre tree.

OF

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Of the fruites of Calecut. Cap. 14.

If I should describe all the sortes of straunge fruites that are seene there, it would rather require a volume, then a bzeefe rehearsal of them particulertly : For they haue not only many greatly differing from ours in fourme, sauour, and tast, but also those of the kynde of such as we haue, differ in maner no lesse. Whereby may the naturall Philosopher consider howe those thinges which are all of one kynde, differ accorpyng vnto the nature of the soile and diuers situation vnder the heauens. By which natural cause, & alteration, some fruites and seedes, by transplanting into a better soile, become moze perfect in their kind, as bigger, fatter, sweeter, and moze fruitfull : As also contrariwise, the contrary, by transplantyng into a worse soile, or colder region: which diuersitie is seene, not only in plantes and hearbes, but also in beastes, and euen in man kynde. It is very strange to consider howe diuersly trees beare theyr fruites and seedes, as some in one parte of the tree, and some in an other. There is in Calecut a fruit which they name *Iaceros* : the body of the tree, is of the bignesse of a Peare tree : the fruit is of the length of two handfulls and a halfe, & as hygh as the thygh of a man. The fruit groweth out of the body of the tree vnder the branches, and some euen in the very myddest of the tree, and other yet lower also. The colour is greene, and in fourme, in maner lyke vnto a Pyne apple, but with lesse graines or knobbes: when it is ripe, it becommeth blacke. It is geathered in the moneth of December. It hath the taste of a Pepon, and the sauour somewhat like *Castoreum*. It seemeth in eatyng to gyue dyuers and sundry pleasant tastes : as sometyme the taste of a Peache, sometyme of a Pomegranate, and leaueth at the ende a taste so sweete, that you would thynke it to be netwe bonny combes. Under the skynne, it is lyke vnto a Peache. And within the body containeth an other frui, not much vnylike soft Chestnottes, and being rosten, hath the same taste, and is therefore certaynely one of the goodlyest fruites that I knowe. I will here, to be bzeefe, omit to speake muche of their Nuttes, and Walnottes, Almons, Pynes, Peaches, Quinces, Gourdes, Pelons, and suche other fruites knowne to vs, and yet

Fruitis vnylike ours.

A philosophical consideration of the difference of thinges of one kynde.

A great fruit growing out of the body of the tree.

Rype fruites in December. A fruit of sundry tastes.

One fruit within an other

See. i.

yet

A tree with bes
rp byode leaues.

A very goodly
fruite.

Two hundred
fruites on eue
rp Apppe.

A tree that ne
uer beareth
fruit but once.

Fruitis and
floures geathe
red at all tymes
of the peere.

yet much more pleasaunt and sayer then are ours. There is one
fruite woorthie to be knownen, which they call *Apolanda*. The tree
groweth to the height of a man, it beareth not past foure or fve
leaues hangyng by certayne stypes, euery leafe is able well to
couer a man from rayne, and the heate of the sunne: In the myd
dest of the leafe, riseth a twyg, or stalke, lyke the stalke of a beane,
which byingeth out floures and also fruites of a handfull long,
and of the bignesse of a mans arme: these fruites are geathered
in rype, bycause they become rype in keepyng. Euery styp bea
reth about two hundred fruites, a thyng certaynely wherein is
greatly seene the fruitfulnessse of nature. They touche one an o
ther, and cluster togeather. They are of yelow colour, and haue
a berry thyn codde, and are in eatyng delicate and holosome.
There are thye soyes of this kynde of fruite, of the which one
is of euyl taste, and therefore not so muche esteemed. It is yet
more straunge, that this tree beareth fruite but once, yet when
it dyeth, there ryle about the roote thereof fyftie or therscore
young stypes, whiche renue the lyfe of theyr parents, that he dye
not without succession. The gardeners or graffers transplante
these in other places, for within the space of one peere they bying
foorth fruite. They are geathered in great aboundance almost
all the whole peere, and are therefore very good cheape, and of
small pryce, as twentie for a penny. The same soyle bea
reth lyke wyse innumerable and most sayer and sweete floures
all the peere long, and especially *Roses*, both white, redde, and
yelowe.

Of a most fruitfull tree of all the
world. Cap. 15.

This tree in
the west India,
is called *Coc
cus*.

Ten commodi
ties of one

There is also another tree, most woorthie to be knownen,
the which in fruitfulnessse, and sweetnessse of the fruit, pas
seth all the trees of the worlde. It beareth certayne fruit:
lyke vnto great Dates or Nuttes, & generally byingeth
foorth tenne commodities: For it beareth wood most apte to
nourishe fyre, and Nuttes very pleasant to be eaten, also cordes
or ropes which may well serue for saylers: Lyke wyse very fyne
cloth.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

cloth, which when it is coloured, sheweth lyke silke: The wood
is the best that may be founde to make coles, it yeldeth also wine
and odoriferous water: Furthermore also, oyle, and suger. The
boughes of the tree, are commodious to couer houses in place of
yles or cherche: for by reason of the closenesse and fatnesse of the
leaves, they keepe out the rayne very well. The fruite of this
tree (as we haue sayde) is in forme lyke vnto great Dates or
Pittes. One tree beareth about two hundred of those fruites.
Takyng away the first ryme, they put it in the fyre, where it bur-
neth quickly and with great flame. The seconde fruite vnder the
sayde first ryme, is muche lyke vnto bombasine or silke, and is
lyke vnto flaxe when it is wrought. Of the floures, they make a
certayne kynde of cloth, not vnylyke silke. The towle or refuse of the
first flaxe, they spinne and make thereof a grosser cloth, and small
ropes or cordes: & of the smallest, weaued together, they make
greater ropes, which may serue for shippes. That parte of the
Nut which is vnder the third ryme, conteyneth also a substance
apte to make coles. The last ryme, includeth the substance or cor-
nell of the Nutte, very delicate to be eaten. This ryme or barke,
is of the thicknesse of a mans litle finger. As the Nutte groweth
in bignesse, so doeth also the water conteyned therein. So that
the Nutte coming to his full rypenesse and bygnesse, the wa-
ter occupieth the inner parte: and sometyme is founde so much
water in the Nutte, that you may take out of euery Nutte two
or thre cuppes of water, very sweete to be dronke, and as cleere
as Rose water, of the which also being thickened by seethyng, is
made very fatte oyle. The Nutte likewise it selfe, is of very plea-
sant taste. They suffer but one parte of the tree to bring forth
fruite: For on the other parte or syde, they cutte and wounde the
tree in diuers places euery morning and euening, and powre in-
to the wounded places a certayne liquoz, which dratweth out of
the tree a iosse, which falleth into vesselles placed to receyue it,
and so receyue they euery day and nyght in euery vessell, a cuppe
of most precious liquoz, which sometymes also they seeth at the
fyre, putting euer more vnto it, vntill it come to the strength
of *Aqua vita*, and troubleth the bzayne both in sauour and dyn-
kyng, as doeth most strong wyne. On an other bzaynche of the
same tree, they geather lyke wyse suger, but not very sweete.

Nux Indica.

They are as big
as a mans spg.
and some bpgs
ger.

Very sweete
and cleare wa-
ter within a
Nutte.

Oyle made of
water.

Wyne of cutte
branches of a
tree.

Ece.ii.

The

A tree that beareth fruite continually for continually all the whole peere.

The tree beareth fruite continually for there are seene on it both the olde and nye frutes of the season passe, & also greene frutes of the newe spring. It beareth not before the fifth peere. These trees are founde in the space or distaunce of about two hundred myles. They are so greatly esteemed, that in the myddest of most cruell warres, it is not lawfull for any man to hurt them, even in the landes of theyr enemies. They lyue but to the age of xxx. yeeres. They prosper best in sandy groundes, and are set or planted as are *Malmutes*. This region hath also other frutes where of they make good oyle.

Oyle.

Howe they sowe Ryse. Cap. 16.

Ploughing of the grounde.

They tyll the ground and plough it with Oxen as we doe: when the tyme approcheith to sowe Ryse, they testifie the ioyfullnesse of that day with all sortes of instrumentes, singing & dauncing. And in the way of their good speed, that all thinges may prosper the better (as they helcne) they disguise ten men in apparell, to the similitude of the three deuylles, and daunce about them with all the noyse of theyr instrumentes. And thus celebratyng the festiuall day, they pray the deuylles good grace to sende them plentie of Ryse.

A daunce of deuylles.

Solem suum oriri facit super bonos et malos.

O.c.

Howe theyr Phisitians visite sick folkes. Cap. 17.

When any merchaunt of the Idolaters is sore grieved with any disease, and in maner neare unto death, then certaine of them, which they take for phisitians, called to visite the patient in this extremitie, come thither in the silence of the nyght, apparelled lyke the deuyl (as is aforesayde) carying fyre stickes in theyr mouthes and handes. And there, with a madde crye and howlyng, and with the tangelyng of certayne instrumentes, maketh so horrible a noyse in the eares of the sicke man, that it were enough to make a whole man sicke. And this is all the remedy and comfort which their Phisitians bring to their sicke men, whiche is none other, then in the article of death to present vnto them the similitude of him whom they (worse then deuylles) honour for gods vicare:

Cyther

The deuyl a Phisitian.

Such a Phisitian such phisicke

Either meanyng perhappes by this meanes, to call agayne the sicke man almost dead. When the inhabitantes haue so ingored them selues with to muche meate, that they be sicke in theyr stomake, they take the powder of the rootes of ginger, and making it in fourme of a sirupe, with puttynge some liquor vnto it, drinke it all by, and within thye dayes recouer theyr health.

A reme die for surteyng.

Of theyr Exchaungers, bankers, and Brokers. Cap.18.

Their exchaungers and bankers, haue weyghtes and balances so little, that the boxe, with the weightes and all that pertaineth therto, passeth not the weight of an ounce, and are made so iuste, that the weight of a heare will cast them. When they will trye true golde from false, or base from fyne, they vse the touche stone, as we doe, but haue this more then we: They haue a ball composed (I know not whereof) and lyke vnto ware, and when they haue first rubbed the golde on the touche, they rubbe likewise the touche on the sayd ball, where then the spottes of the golde remayne, and thereby they knowe a more exacte prooue of the finenesse or basenesse of the gold. When the sayd ball is full of gold, they melt it in the fyre, & geather the gold which it had imbibed. These exchaungers are but grosse witted men, and ignorant of the arte which they profess. In buyng and selling of merchandies, they vse this maner. They haue a broker, whose helpe they vse in these assayes. Therefore when the merchauntes come thither, then the broker, hauyng with him a bayle or scarfe, taketh the seller by the ryght hande, and couereth it with the baile. Then doth the merchant number on his fingers, from one vnto a hundred thousand, priuily & secretly, & then the seller also with lyke numbyng of his fingers and ioyntes, vntyll he come to the number of the pryce of his merchandies. Then the broker goeth agayne to the buyer, and coueryng his handes with the bayle in lyke maner, and numbyng of his fingers, certifieth him howe muche the seller demaundeth for his ware, then the buyer agayne, by feelyng and numbyng the brokers fingers, signifyeth what he will gyue the seller for his merchandies. And

Fyne weightes and balances.

A strange experiment to know the fyne golde from base.

Proxenetes. A superstitious manner of buyng and selling.

See. lii.

thus

Lewes Vertomannus

thus the broker goeth to and fro, shewyng both theyr meaning with silence vntyll they be agreed. They sell theyr cloth by measure : but theyr spices and Jewelles by weyght.

Of the inhabitantes of Poliar and Hiraua, and how they nourysh their children, Cap.19.

Little payne of
roast for nour-
sing of children.

The women weane theyr children when they come to the age of thre monethes, and afterward nourysh them with Goates milke: and when in the morning they haue giuen them milke, they tomble them in the sandes all foule & filthie, where they let them lye all the day, and are so scorched of the Sunne, that farre of they seeme like Busses Calues, I neuer sawe moze deformed or filthie creatures : at euening, theyr mothers gyue them milke agayne. By this kinde of wyld bringing vp, they become men of marueylous dexteritie in swiftnesse of runnyng, and other thinges of great agilitie, as to walke vppon ropes, swymmyng, leapyng, baultyng, and such lyke.

Funambuli.

Of foure footed beastes, foules, and birdes of Calecut. Cap.20.

Woyngayes of
Parottes.

A great noyse
of birdes.

There are many beastes and kyndes of birdes, as Lions, wilde Bores, Hartes, Wyndes, Busses, Kyne, Goates, and Elephantes : yet not all engendred there, but brought thither partly from other places. There are also parottes of sundry colours, as greene, purple, & other mixte colours. There is such multitude of them, that there are men appointed to keepe them from the Wyse in the fieldes, as we vse to keepe Crows from the coyne. They are marueylous cryyng and chattering, and of small pryce, as one solde for two pence, or halfe a soule. There are many other birdes much vnylike to ours, which euery morning and euening make so great a noyse & sweete singing, that nothing can be moze pleasant or delectable to heare, and therfore the inhabitantes lye in great pleasure, and in maner as it were in an earthly Paradyse, in continuall spyng and flourishyng of floures, hearbes, & trees, all the yere long : besyde also the goodly and holtsome temperatenesse of the ayre, being neither extreme hotte

An earthly Pa-
radys.
Continuall
spying, and tem-
perate ayre.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

hotte nor colde, but in maner in temperature of continuall spring
tyme. That region hath also Donkeys, which are there of small
price. These are very hurtfull to husbandmen, and such as liue by
tillage of the ground: for they clyme the trees of those goodly
Indian Nuts & precious fruite, wherof we haue spoken here be-
fore, of the which they make wyne, which these beastes do spill,
and cast downe the vesselles that are made faste there to receyue
the sayde liquor of wyne.

Donkeys doe
much hurte.

Of certayne Serpentes which are scene
in Calecut. Cap. 21.

There are certayne Serpentes, of suche bignesse, that they
are equal to swine, theyr heads are much greater then the
heads of Bores: they are foure footed, and of the length of
foure cubites, and are engendred in marishes. The inha-
bitantes say that they are without posson, and doe not otherwyse
hurt, then by byring. There are furthermoze three kindes of Ser-
pentes: of the which, some are of so strong posson, that if they
drawe neuer so litle blood, present death foloweth, whiche thing
chaunced oftentymes whilest I was there. Of these kindes of ser-
pentes, some are of the bignesse of an Aspe, & many much bigger.
Of these there are a very great number. The cause wherof (they
say) is this: That the kynge of Calecut, of a certayne foolish & su-
perstition, maketh so great account of these Serpentes, that he
causeth litle houses or cottages to be made for them, beleeyng
that they haue vertue against ouer much raine & overflowing of
riuers, and therfore if a man kill any of them, he is punished with
death, as though he had killed a man: and the like punishment is
also for him that killeth a cowe. They greatly esteeme these Ser-
pents, because (as they say) they came from heauen, and therfore
they take them for heauenly spirites, which they affirme, for that
only with touching, they byring present death. And this is the cause
that there are many serpentes, being thus permitted by the con-
maundement of the king. These serpents know the Idolaters in-
habitantes from Dahumetans or other strangers, and wil sooner
benture vppon them. When I was there, I came into a house
where eight men laye dead and greatly swolne, whiche the day
before were killed by these serpents, yet doe they esteeme it for
good lucke, when going abrode, they meete with any of them.

Cracobiles
without posson.

Three kindes
of Serpentes.

Serpentes in
superstition
kept and nou-
rished.

Death for kyl-
ling a Serpent
or a Cowe.

Because they
goe naked.

Superstition.

Ecc. iiii.

Of

Of the lightes and Lampes which are
seene in the Pallace of the kyng
of Calecut. Cap.22.

Goodly candels
Riches of laton.

Polyxines et
Polychni,

Innumerable
lightes and
Lampes.

The deuill ser-
ueth in the
kyniges cham-
ber.

Mourning the
space of a yeere.

In the kynges Courte of Pallace, are diuers mansions, and
very many chambers, and therefore in the euening when it
wareth darke, there are seene innumerable burning Lampes.
In the hall of the pallace, are seene ten or twelue candellsticks
of laton, very fayre, and of cunnyng workemanship, muche lyke
vnto goodly fountaynes, and of the heygth of a man. In eche of
them are dyuers vesselles, and in euery vessel thre candels light,
of two spannes length, and great plentie of oyle. In the first ves-
sell, are many Lampes made of cordes of bombasine cotton. In
the myddle part, is seene a narrower vessel, also full of lampes and
lightes. In the lowest vessel also the like number of lightes. But
in an other vessel in the toppe of all the candellsticke, are in maner
innumerable lightes, mainteyned with oyle, and haue matches of
bombasine cotton. At the angles or corners of these candellsticks,
are the Images of deuils, whiche also holde the lightes that are
in the kinges presence. When any of the kinges blood dyeth, hee
sendeth for all the *Bramini* or priestes of his realme, & commaund
them to mourne for the space of a yeere. At theyr commyng, hee
banqueterh them thre dayes togeather, and at theyr departyng,
giueth eche of them syue peeces of golde.

Of the great multitude of Idolaters which resort to
Calecut, for pardon of their sinnes. Cap.23.

The Temple of
sacrifice to
Idolles.

Trees behan-
ged with Lam-
pes.

Not farre from the cite of Calecut, is a certayne church
or Temple, compassed about with water, lyke an Island,
builded after an auncient fashon, hauing a double order
of pillars, much lyke the Temple of saint Iohn De Fon-
te in the cite of Rome. In the myddest of the Temple, is an Altar
of stone, where the people sacrifice to Idolles. Betweene the pil-
lars on hygh, is a Boate of the length of two pases, and full of
oyle. Also rounde about the Temple, are many trees with an
innumerable multitude of Lampes & lightes hanging on them.
The

The temple also it selfe, is as full of lpghtes. The .xv. day of December, resorteth thither an infinite multitude of people, from all partes, euen for the distance of .xv. dayes iorney, and especially of the priestes, to whom partepneth the order of sacrificeyng: But they do not sacrifice vnto theyr Idolles before they washe them selues in the water whiche is about the Temple. When the priestes assende to the place whereas is the boate fylled with oyle (as we haue said) they spryncle the people with the sayd oyle, but annoynte onely their heads: Who beyng so annoynted, may then proceede to the sacrifice. On the one syde of the altar, where they sacrifice, is seene a most horrible fourme of a deuyl, to whom the people, prostrate on the ground, praye vnto, and then depart to theyr houses and countreys. By this meanes they belueue that all theyr synnes are quite forgiven them, and therefore for the space of thre dayes, they lyue there in safegarde, as if it were in Sanctuarie: and for that tyme, is it not lawfull for any man to arrest or trouble an other for what so euer quarell. Certainly I neuer saw in any place a greater multitude of people assembled, except in the citie of *Mecha*.

Washing before
sacrifice.

Oil in
the steade of
water.

Sacrifice to the
deuill for
guenelle of
synnes.

Sanctuary.
Large is the
way that leas
deth to perdition .gr.

The syxt booke contaynyng
the voyage of India.

Of the Cities of Caicolon, and Colon, Cap. I.



My faithfull companion *Cociazenor* the Persian (of whom I haue made mention here before) considering that by the meanes of warres and imminent daungers, there was nowe no place for merchaundies, especially for that the Portugales had made loze warres and great slaughter in the citie of *Calecut*, by occasion that the inhabitantes of the citie had conspired with the *Nahumetans* for the murder of eight and fourtie Portugales (whiche was done at my beyng there) I thought it best in tyme to depart from thence. This facte so greatly moued the kyng of Portugale to reuenge, that he hath since that tyme kepte hostile warres agaynst them, and greatly consumed them, and

The kyng of
Portugale
warres in the
citie of *Calecut*.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Calcolon.

and defaced their citie. We therfore departyng from thence by a very fayre ryuer, came to a citie named *Calcolon*, distaunte from the citie of *Calecut* fiftie leagues: the inhabitantes are idolaters.

Pepper.

There is great aboundaunce of merchaundies, and great frequentation of merchautes: the soyle beareth plentie of the best kynde of pepper. The kyng of the citie is not very ryche. In apparel and maners, they differ litle from them of *Calecut*. Heere

Christians of the profession of saint Thomas.

we founde certayne merchantes, Christians, named of the profession of saint Thomas the Apostle. They obserue the fastyng of fourtie dayes, as we do, and beleue in the death and resurrection of Christ, as we do, and therfore celebrate Easter after our maner, and obserue other solemnities of our religion, after the maner of the Greekes. They are commonly named by the names of John, James, Paulias, and Thomas. Departyng from thence, in the space of thre dayes iorney we came to an

Colon.

An armie of xx. thousande hoysmen.

other citie, named *Colon*, about twentie myles distant from the aforesayde. The kyng is an idolater, and a prince of great power, hauyng euer an armie of twentie thousande horsemen: there is a very fayre port. Neare to the sea syde the soyle beareth no corne, yet great aboundaunce of fruite and pepper, as in the citie of *Calecut*: but by reason of the warres we remayned no longer heere. Not farre from hence, we sawe men fysh for pearles, in maner as we haue sayde befoze of the citie and Islande of *Ormuz*.

Pearles.

Of Cyromandel, a citie of India. Cap. 2.

The citie of *Cyromandel* is by the sea syde, and distant from the citie of *Colon* seuen dayes saylyng. The citie is very large, but without walles: it is subiecte to the kyng of *Narsinga*, and is within the syght of the Island of *Zaylon*.

Zeilon.

Comerin.

After that you are past the port of *Comerin*, the soyle beareth plentie of Ryse. This citie is in the way to diuers great regions and cities: It is inhabited with innumerable *Dahumetan* merchantes, resortyng thither from many countreys. There are no spyces, but aboundaunce of fruite, as in *Calecut*.

I founde

I founde there certayne Christians, who asseyme that the bodye of saint Thomas the Apostle is there in a certayne place, about twelue myles from this citie, and also that there are certayne Christians whiche religously obserue the holy body: and that the Christians are euill bled, because of the warres whiche the kyng of Portugall hath made agaynst the people of these countreys. Also that the Christians are sometyme murdered secretly, lest it shoulde be knowen to the kyng of Narsinga, who is in amitie and frendshyppe with the kyng of Portugall, and greatly fauoureth the Christians. The cause whereof (as they saye) is also partly by reason of a certayne myracle, whiche was this. The Christians on a tyme had a great conflicte with the Dahumetans, where one of the Christians beyng sore wounded on his arme, resorted incontinent to the sepulchre of saint Thomas, where makyng his prayers, & touchyng the holy place, his arme was immediatly healed. Whereupon (as they saye) the kyng of Narsinga euer after greatly fauoured the Christians. Here my companion solde muche of his wares. But by reason of the warres betweene the kynges of Narsinga and Ternaseri, we determined to depart from hence. And therefore saylyng ouer a gulse of .xx. leagues with great daunger, we arriued at an Island named Zailon, very large, as containing in circuite a thousande myles.

The bodie of Thomas the Apostle.

The kyng of Narsinga sende to the Portugalls.

A miracle at the sepulchre of S. Thomas.

Of the Islande of Zailon, and the precious stones founde there. .Cap.3

I In this Islande are foure kynges of great dominion, by reason of the largenesse of the Islande. But because of the warres among them at my beyng there, I coulde not tarpe long to haue particular knowledge of the region and maners of the people. There are in the Islande many Elephanes. There is also a very long mountayne, at the foote whereof, are founde many precious stones, named Piropi, commonly called Rubines, or Rubies. The merchauntes jewelers, come by them by this meanes.

Foure kynges in one Island.

Elephanes, Rubie stones.

Fyrd



Lewes Vertomannus

First, goyng to the kyng, they bye of hym a certayne measure of that grounde where suche stones are founde, of the largenesse of a cubite euery way. The price of this, is fyue pecces of gold: yet with suche condition, that in dyggynge the grounde, there is euer one present for the kyng, to the ende that if in dyggynge he founde any of those precious stones exceedynge the weygght of x. Caractes, the same to be reserved for the kyng. And the rest that are founde vnder that wayght, to apparteine to the merchaunt. Not farre from the sayde mountayne, are founde diuers other sortes of precious stones, as Ialynthes, Saphires, Topases, and suche lyke. Harde by the mountayne, runneth a great ryuer. The soyle byngeth forth the sweetest frutes that euer I sawe, especially cloues, and apples of *Assiria*, of exceedynge sweetnesse, and all other, as in *Calecut*.

Precious
stones.

Of the tree of Cinamome in the Iland of Zaylon .Cap.4.

The tree of Cinamome is not much vnlike a Baye tree, especially the leaues, it beareth berryes as doth the Baye tree, but lesse, and whyte: It is doubtlesse therefore none other then the barke of a tree, and is geathered in this maner. Euery thyrde yeere they cutte the branches of the tree. Of this, is great plentie in the sayde Ilande. When it is fyrste geathered it is not yet so sweete, but a moneth after when it waxeth drye. A certayne Bahumetan merchaunt of the Ilande, tolde my companyon, that there in the top of a hygh mountayne is a certayne denne, whither the inhabitantes of the countrey resort to praye, in memorye of our fyrst father Adam, who (they saye) after he had sinned by breakyng the commaundement of God, lyued in that place in continuall penitence. Whiche thing they asseyne by this coniecture, that there is yet seene the print of the steppes of his feete, of the length of almost two spannes. The inhabitantes are subiect to the kyng of *Narsinga*, and paye hym tribute. The region is of temperate ayre, although it be situate in maner vnder the Equinoctiall lyne. The people are of darke tawny colour. They apparell, are certayne single clothes

Howe Cinamome is geathered.

A denne where Adam lyued in penance.

Temperate regions vnder the Equinoctiall lyne.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

clothes of bombasine cloth, whiche they weare, bearyng euer the ryght arme out all naked, as is the maner of all the Indians. They are no warrelke men, neyther haue they the vse of Iron. Here my companyon tolde to the kyng muche Saffran and Coralles.

Saffran and
Corall.

Of Paleachet, a citie of India. Cap. 5.

DEparting from the Ilande of Zailon, in thre dayes say-
lyng we came to a citie named *Paleachet*, subiecte to the
kyng of *Narsinga*. It is a famous marte of ryche mer-
chaundies, and especially of iewels and precious stones,
brought thither from *Zailon* and *Pego*. There is also great
plentie of spices. There dwell in the citie many *Dahumetan*
merchauntes, where we beyng receiued in one of theyr houses,
tolde hym from whence we came, and what merchaundies we
brought, as *Saffran*, and *Coralles*, whereof he was very glad.
The citie hath great scarcenesse of coyne, but plentie of *Ryle*: and
in other fruitefulnessse of the soyle and maner of the people, much
lyke vnto *Calecut*. But because they were at dissention with
the kyng of *Tarnassari*, and prepared warres agaynst hym, we
departed from thence, and in .xiii. dayes saylyng, arryue at the
citie of *Tarnassari*, a hundred myles distant.

Of Tarnassari, a citie of India. Cap. 6.

THis citie is not farre from the sea, and situate on a meetly
equall ground, well walled, hauing also a famous porte,
and a very fayre ryuer runnyng on the North syde of the
citie. The kyng is an Idolatour, and a prince of great
power. He keepeth continuall warre with the kyngs of *Nar-
singa* and *Bangella*. He byngeth to the seeloe a hundred Ele-
phantes, of the sayrest and byggest that euer I sawe. He hath
an armie of an hundred thousand pencionarie footmen, & as many
horsemen. Theyr weapons are swoydes, rounde targettes,
peltes, bowes, dartes, and iauelins of great and long reedes.
They

Elephants,

An armie of a
hundred thou-
sande footmen.

Lewes Vertomanicus

They are also armed with laches made of bombasine Cotton, wrought very harde, and closely couched. They houses are walled, and continent in order as ours are. The region byng-eth foozth wheate, bombasine, sylke, of sundrye kyndes of colours, Brasile, and sundrye kyndes of frutes, muche lyke vnto ours. Also apples of *Assiria*, Oranges, Limons, Citrons, Gourdes, Cucumbers .&c.

Frutes.

Of the wylde and tame beastes of the cite of Tarnassary. Cap. 7.

This region byngeth foozth many beastes both wylde and tame. The tame beastes, are Oxen, Kyne, Sheepe, Gotes, Hogges, Hartes, and Wyndes. The wylde beastes, are Lions, Molues, Cattes of the mountayne, and also Puskerattes. In the feeldes are many Peacokes, and those kynde of Egles whiche we call Falcons. Hopingays also or Parrottes, marueylous fayre, of the which some are white, and other of seuen colours. There is lykewylse great plentie of Hares, and Partridges, and diuers other sortes of great byrdes luyng by praye, muche bygger then Eagles: for of the vypper parte of their bekes, they make hakes for swoordes. The becke is of yelow colour, distincte with crimline, very fayre and beautifull to be seene. But the byrde is blacke and purple, with certayne whyte feathers intermyxt. There are also the byggest Hennes and Cokes that euer I sawe: and therefore thynhabytants and Dahumetans which dwell there, take muche pleasure in Cockesfght, and laye great wagers in that kynde of spoote. I haue seene them fght for the space of fyre houres, and yet sometymes they kyll one another at the fyist stroke. There are certayne Gotes farre exceedyng ours in byggnesse, and muche fayrer: these are so fruitefull, that at one byrth they byng forth foure young kyddes. There is so great abundaunce of beastes, that twelue weathers are sold for one peece of golde to the value of a crowne or pistolet. There are also certayne weathers or rammes with honyes lyke vnto buckes honyes, and are muche bygger and spencer then ours.

Wylde beastes.

Peacokes.
Falcons.
Hopingays.

A great and
fayre soule.

Cockes fght-
ing.

Fruitefull
Gotes.

Rammes with
buckes honyes.

Their

They? Buffles are not so saye as ours. The region hath also a
 hundance of fythe, very bygge and good, and of small price.
 These people eat all maner of beastes, excepte Kyne. They
 eat on the ground without carpet or other cloth: yet haue they
 vessells of woodde artificially made. They? drynke is water
 and suger: they? beddes are rased from the ground, after the
 maner of ours. They? couche is of bombasine cotton, and the
 couerynges of sylke. They? apparell, is a cloke or mantell of
 bombasine or sylke, with one arme out, all bare. But some of
 the merchauntes, weare inner vestures or shirtes of sylke or bom-
 basine cloth. They go all barefooted, except the priestes, whiche
 weare on they? heads certayne raples or crestes of two
 spannes long, with a knotte on the crowne lyke vnto an
 Acorne, and sparkled with golde. They delyght also in earringes:
 but weare neyther rynges nor bryllettes. The colour of the in-
 habitantes inclyneth to whyte, for the temperature of the cli-
 mate or ayre, is colder then at *Calecut*. They? maner of tyllage,
 and geatherynge of fruite, is lyke vnto ours.

Of the maner which the kyng of Tarnassarie
 vseth, when he permitteth his wyfe to be
 defloured of white men. Cap. 8.

This kyng vseth not to geue his wyfe to the priestes to be
 defloured, as doth the kyng of *Calecut*, but committedh
 this face to whyte men, as to the Chyllians or Mahu-
 metans, for he wyll not suffer the Idolaters to do this.
 The inhabitantes lyke wyse haue not to do carnally with they?
 wyues, before some whyte man, of what so euer nation, haue syll
 the breakynge of them.

The maner of burnynge dead bodyes in the
 cite of Tarnassary. Cap. 9.

Vhen the kyng or any of the priestes or gentlemen
 dye, their bodies are burnt in a great fyre made of
 a pile of wood: then all the whyle they sacrifice
 vnto the deuyll. Their ashes are reserued in cer-
 tayne pottes of the earth of *Samos*, and buried in they? houses.
 They?

They sacrifice in þe shadowes of trees as do they of Calicut. Within
the bodies are burnyng, they cast in the fyre all maner of sweete
sauours, as Aloes, Myrr, Frankensence, Storax, Sandals,
Corall, and innumerable suche other sweete gummes, spices, and
trees. These make the fyre muche greater, encreasynge the
flame by reason of theyr gummositie: in the meane tyme also
they neuer cease to make a great noyse with Trumpettes,
Pipes, Drummes, Tambarells, and suche other instruments,
not muche vnlke the ceremonies which in olde tyme were vsed
among the gentiles in canonisynge theyr saintes. Furthermore,
durynge these funeralls, there are .xv. or .xx. disguised lyke deuyls,
whiche continually walke rounde about the fyre, with many
strange gesticulations, after the maner of reioycynge. The
wyfe also of the burned kyng or priest, standeth by the fyre alone,
without the compaignie of any other woman, lamentynge and
beatynge her brest. These ceremonies are done the seconde
watche of the nyght. Within fyfene daies after, the wyfe bid-
deth to a banquette all her hus bandes kynfolkes, and when
they come at a daie appoynted, they go al to the place where her
hus bande was burnt, and at the same houre of the nyght: then
commeth forth the wyfe, garnished with all her iewells and
best apparell, vsynge therein the helpe of all her kynfolkes. In
the same place is made a pytte, no deeper then may serue to re-
ceiue the woman: This pytte, is sette about with reedes, and
the reedes are couered with a cloth of sylke, that the pytte may
not be scene. In the meane tyme also a fyre is made in the pyt,
with sundry sorts of sweet woods: the wyfe, after that her gesses
haue well banqueted, eateth very muche of a certayne meate
whiche they call *Betula*, whiche troubleth her mynde as though
she were halfe madde or drunke. In the meane whyle, a great
compaignie of suche theyr musitions as we haue spoken of before,
apparelled like deuyls, with burnyng stiches in theyr mouthes,
daunce first about the pytte, and then make sacrifice to the
great deuyl *Deumo*. The wyfe also in þe meane season runneth vp
and downe lyke a madde body, with countenances of dauncynge
and reioycynge. Then turnynge her to them that are disguised
lyke deuyls, she commendeth her selfe to theyr deuoute prayers,
desyrynge

Canonisynge of
saintes.

The wyfe bur-
neth her selfe
after the death
of her hus band.

Dauncynge
deuyls.

Sacrifice to the
deuyl.

beseying them for h^e to make intercession to the great De^mo,
that after this transforie lyfe, it may please him to receyue her
into the company of his Angelles. After the ceremonies are sy-
nished, shee taketh her leaue of all her kynsfolkes, whiche stande
rounde about her, and neare vnto the pitte, then with sodaine out-
rage and a loude crye lifyng vp her handes, she hurleth her selfe
into the burnyng pit, which done, her kynsfolkes, standing neare
vnto the fyre, couer her with litle fagottes of sweete wood, hur-
lyng also thereon much pitche, that the bodie may the sooner be
consumed: and except the wyfe shoulde doe this after the death
of her husb^{an}de, she shoulde euer after be esteemed an euill wo-
man, be hated of all men, and in fine, in danger to be slayne boih
of her owne kynsfolkes and her husb^{an}des, and therefore shee
goeth to it the more willingly. The kyng him selfe is present at
these pompes: which are not commonly vsed for all men, but
only for the kynges, priestes, and noble men.

The hygh way
to hell.

Great respecte
of fame and hon-
nestie.

Of the iustice which the inhabitants of
Tarnassari obserue. Cap. 10.

If any kyll a man, he is adiudged to death, as in the citle of
Calecut. Of giuyng and receyuyng, iustice is ministred, as
prooofe may be made by wyting or witnesse. They wypte in
parchement lyke vnto ours, and not in barkes of trees as doe
they of *Calecut*. When they contende for any thyng, they resorte
to the gouernour of the citle, to whom the kyng hath giuen full
aucthoritie of iurisdiction: and if any merchaunt straunger dye
there without chyldren, he may make no inheritour, but all his
goods is due to the kyng: when the kyng is dead, his chyldren
succeede in the kyngdome. When the inhabitants dye, they
goods are equally diuided among theyr chyldren.

ffii.

Dowe

Howe the Mahumetans are buried in the
citie of Tarnassari. Cap. II.

When any of the Mahumetan merchantes dye, they
are embaulmed with many spices and sweete gum-
mes, and theyr bodies put in Coffins of wood: with
chiese regarde that theyr heades lye towarde the ci-
tie of *Mescha*, which is from thence Northwarde.

Mescha.

Of the dyuers sortes of theyr shyppes or other
vesselles. Cap. 12.

They haue Brigantines very shalowe, and with flatte bot-
toms, which drawe but small depth of water. Some al-
so vse Foisttes, hauyng two or double forepartes, and two
Palkes, and are open without any couerture. There is
an other kynde of shyppes of burden: Of the which, some beare
the burden of a thousande tunnes. In these they carry Botes and
other smaller vesselles, to the citie of *Melacha*, when they goe for
spices.

Of Bangella, a great and riche citie of India, and
of the great power of the kyng. Cap. 13.

It is now tyme to speake further of our viage, and of our pro-
ceedyng therein. Therefore packyng vp our wares, and
commityng vs to the sea, we came in twelue dayes saylyng
to a citie named *Bangella*, distant from *Tarnassari* seven hun-
dred myles. This citie in fruitfulnessse and plentifulnessse of all
thinges, may in maner contende with any citie in the worlde.
The kyngdome and dominion of this citie is exceedyng large.
The kyng hath an army of two hundred thousande footemen
and horsemen Mahumetans, and is of so great power, that he
keepeth soe warres with the kyng of *Narsinga*. The region
is so plentifull in all thynges, that there lacketh nothyng that
may serue to the necessarie uses or pleasures of men: for there
are

The citie of
Bangella.

An army of
two hundred
thousand men.

are in maner all sortes of beastes, good and holesome frutes, and
 plentie of coyne: Spices also of all sortes. Lphetwyle of bomba- ^{Spices and}
 sine and silke, so exceeding great aboundance, that in these thin- ^{silke.}
 ges, I thinke there is none other region comparable with this,
 and therefore here are very many riche merchantes. For euery ^{riche merchant}
 peere departe from hence, syfue shippes laden with clothe of ^{ies.}
 bombasine and silke, into the cities and countreys of Turchia,
 Syria, Arabia, Persia, Etbiopia, and India. There are also many
 merchaunt straungers, whiche buye precious stones of the in- ^{Precious}
 habitauntes. ^{stones.}

Of certayne Christian merchantes, which
 exercise merchandies there,

Cap. 14.

Here we founde many Christian merchantes which were ^{Christians.}
 bozne in the cite of Sarnau, as they tolde vs. They re-
 sorte thither, as to a great marie, with cloth of silke, and ^{Lignum Aloes.}
 wood of Aloes, & Lasef, which yeldeth the sweete gumme ^{Laserpitium.}
 named Lasef, commonly called Belzoi, beyng a kynde of ^{Belzoi.}
 myrr. They byng also Castoreum, and diuers other sweete sa- ^{Castoreum.}
 uours. The sayde Christians tolde vs also, that there be in that ^{Christian Prin-}
 kyngdome, many Christian Princes, subiect to the great Cham, ^{res vnder the}
 of the cite of Cathai. The apparell of these Christians, was ^{great Cham of}
 Chamlet, loose and very full of pleytes, and lyned with bomba- ^{Cathay.}
 sine cloth. On theyr heads they weare certayne coppen or sharpe
 poynted cappes, of two handfull hygh, of scarlet colour. They
 are white men. They acknowledge one God in Trinitie, & are
 baptised after our maner. They beleue the doctrine of the Apo-
 stles and Euangelistes. They wypte backward, after the ma-
 ner of the Armenians. They celebrate the birth and buriall of
 Christ, and obserue fastyng the fourtie dayes of Lent as we doe.
 They celebrate also certayne saintes dayes. They vse no shooes,
 but weare loose hose of silke, garnished with dyuers Jewels. On
 theyr fingers they weare Ringes, with stones of incomparable
 splendour. At meate, they vse no table, but eate lpyng on the
 ground, and feede of all sortes of fleshe.

ff.ii.

They

Christian Wini-
res near the
Turkes domi-
nions.

Corall of great
piece.

Rubies.

Pego.

They affirmed also, that there are certayne Christian kynges (whiche they call *Rumi*) of great power, consynng or bordering on the dominions of the great Turke. When these Christians had seene the precious merchaundies of my companion, and specially a great bjaunche of Corall, they earnestly desired him, to goe with them to a certayne citie, where they promised him that by theyr procurement he shoulde sell his ware at great auantage, if he would buye Rubie Stones, and that he might thereby easily geat aboue tenne thousande peeces of golde: Affirming that those kynde of Stones were of muche greater value in Turkey. Wherevnto my companion answered, that he woulde goe with them if they would departe in shorte space. We will (sayde they) departe euen to morow: for here is a Froist whiche departeth hence to morowe, and taketh her biage to the citie of *Pego*, whither we desyre to bring you. My companion consented the rather to his request, because he was aduertised that he shoulde fynde there certayne Persians, his countrey men. Therefore with this good companie departing from the citie of *Bangella*, and sayling ouer a great gulse lying on the South syde, wee came at the length to the citie of *Pego*, a thousande myles distant from *Bangella*.

Of Pego, a famous citie of India. Cap. 15.

Idolaters.

White men.

Christians.

The citie of *Pego*, is not farre from the sea, and is situate vppon the continent of lyme lande. A very fayre ryuer runneth by the citie, by the which merchandies are caried to and fro. The kyng of the citie, is an Idolater. The inhabitantes, in apparell, liuyng, and maners, are lyke vnto them of *Tarnassari*: but of whiter colour, as in a colder region, somewhat lyke vnto ours. The citie is walled, and the houses well buylded, and very fayre, of stone and lyme. The kyng hath a myghtie armie both of footemen and horsemen, and hath in his armie Pensionarie Christians, bozne euen in the same region.

They.

They wages, is euery moneth fixe of those perces of golde which they cal *Pardaios* & is payde them out of the Kynges treasury. They haue abundance of cozne and flesch, as in *Calecut*. Here are but fewe Elephantes, yet other beastes and foules, as in *Calecut*. Here are also trees for buyldyng, and to make shyppes, the fargest that euer I sawe: Also exceedyng great Reedes, as byg as the bodie of a grosse man, or a tubbe. Here are likewise suitt Cattes, or Huske Cattes, and of small pryce, as thre for one peece of golde. There are fewe merchandyses in this citie, except precious stones, and specially Rubies: which neuertheless are brought thither from an other citie named *Capela*, beyng towarde the East thirtie dayes iourney, where are also founde precious stones named *Smaragdes* or *Emeraldes*. When we arryued at *Pego*, the kyng was absent fyue & twentie dayes iourney, in a place where he kepte warre agaynst the kyng of *Aua*. But shortly after, he returned with great triumphe for the victorie which he had agaynst his enemye.

Great Reedes.

Huske catter.

precious stones
and spices,
Capela.

Smaragdes or
Emeraldes.

Of the munificence, humilitie, and great
richesse of the Kyng of *Pego*. Cap. 16.

This kyng bleseth not suche pompes and magnificence as doeth the kyng of *Calecut*: But is of suche humanitie and affabilitie, that a chylde may come to his presence and speake with him, being neuertheless very ryche. It is in maner incredible to speake of the ryche Jewelles, precious stones, pearles, and especially Rubies, which he weareth, summounting in value any great citie. His fingers be full of Ringes, and his armes all full of bracelettes of golde, all beset and moste gloriously shynyng with suche precious stones: His legges also and feete beyng garnysed in lyke maner. His eares lykewyse are so laded with suche Jewelles, that they hang downe halfe a handfull. The splendour or shynyng of these Jewelles is so great, that if one see the king in the darke night, he shineth in maner as it were the beames of the sunne. At good oportunitie the Christian merchantes spake to the kyng, and certified him that my companion had brought sundry merchandies of great estimation.

Great riches of
Jewelles and
precious stones

A kyng shynyng
with earthy
treasures.

ff.iii.

The

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

806

The kyng sacri-
ficerth to the
deuyll.

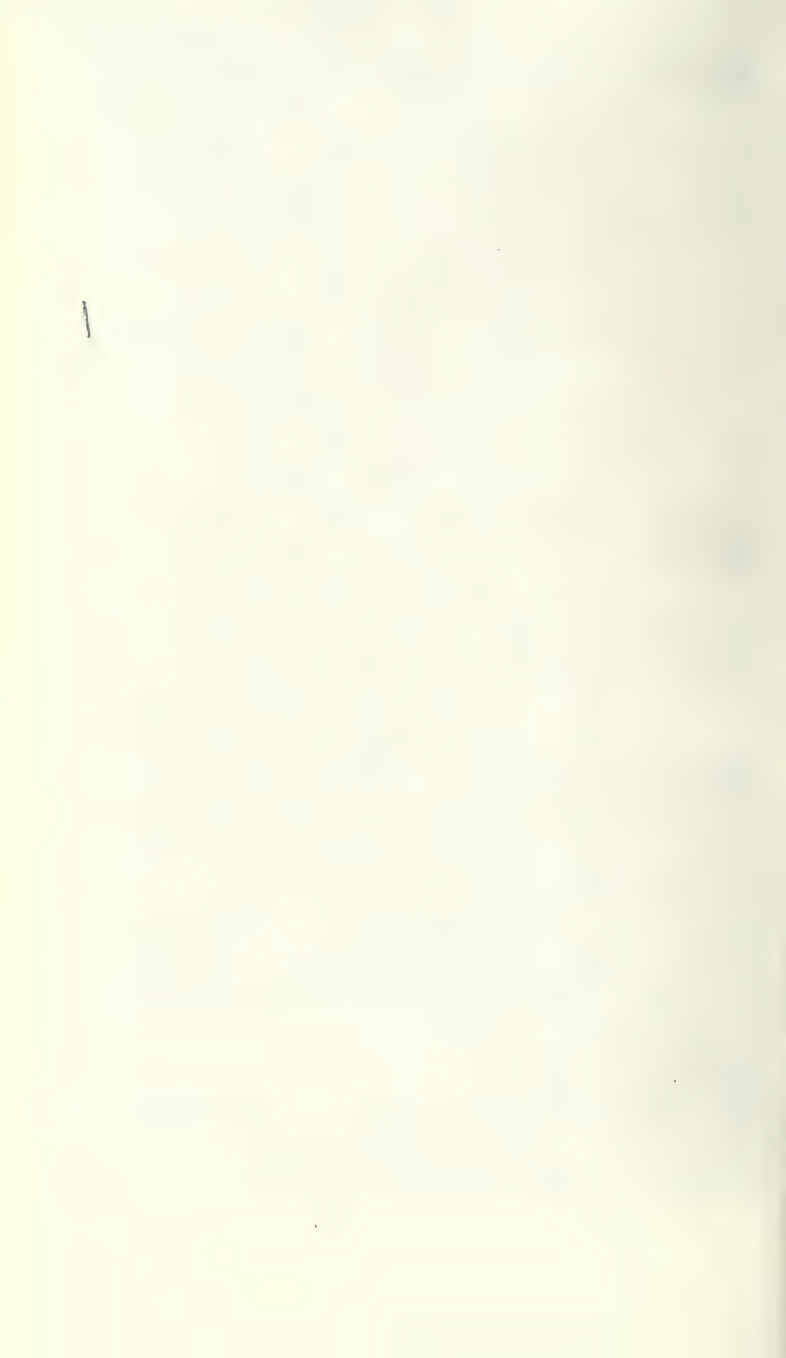
Corall.

The kyng and
the merchant
contende of li-
beralitie.

Commendati-
on of the Pers-
ians.

A casket full
of Rubies.

The kyng answered, that they shoulde come to him the day fo-
lowyng, bycause that, that present day, he shoulde sacrifice to
the deuyll. Therefore the nexte day he sent for vs, willing
that my companion shoulde byng with him suche merchandies
as he had. The which the kyng toke great pleasure to behold, and
not without good cause: for among other thinges, there were two
great branches of corall, of such bignesse and sapynesse, as no
man there had euer seene the lyke. The kyng astonished at these
thinges, asked the Christians what men we were. They answe-
red that we were Persians. Then sayde the kyng to his inter-
pretour, Aske them if they will here make sale of theyr merchan-
dies. To whom then my companion sayde thus, Most honorable
Prince, all these are yours, take them, and vse them at your plea-
sure. Then sayde the kyng agayne, These two peeres paste I
haue kepte continuall warre with the kyng of *Aus*, and therefore
my treasure of money is consumed: But if you will bargain by
the way of exchange, for precious stones, and especially Ru-
bies, I will so deale with you, that it shall not repent you. Then
sayde my companion to the Christians: I pray you gyue the
kyng to vnderstande, that I desire none other thyng then the
bencuolence of his highnesse, and therefore that I desire him
to take of my merchaundies what lyketh him best, and that
without money, or permutacion of any other thing. When the
kyng hearde this, he answered, that he had hearde by repoyte
that the Persians were very curtuous and liberall men, and that
he neuer knewe so liberall a man as this was, and sware by the
head of the deuyll, that by this occasion he would proue which
of them two shoulde be most liberall, and therefore calling vnto
him a Page of his chamber, commaunded him to fetch a casket
of precious stones. This casket was of the breadth of a spanne
and a halfe, euery way square, and full of Rubies: hauyng also
within it sundry receptacles or boxes, where the stones were
sorted in order. When he had opened the casket, he commaun-
ded it to be set before the Persian, willing him to take of those
precious stones as many as he would. But my companion the
Persian, yet more moued to liberalitie by this the Kinges mu-
nificence, spake to the kyng these wordes, O most honoura-
ble Prince, I perceyue your bencuolence to be suche towarde
me,



me, that I sweare by the holy head of *Bahumet*, and all the my-
series of his religion, wherunto I am professed, that I freely
and gladly gyue vnto you all my merchaundies: For I doe not
trauaile about the worlde for gaynes of richesse, but rather of de-
syre to see the worlde. In the which thereto, I neuer founde any
thyng wherein I so greatly reioyced, as in the beneuolence and
fauour which your maiestie hath shewed me. The kyng and we-
red, Wylt thou yet contende with mee in liberalitie? And with
those woordes, tooke out of the casket, (of euery boxe some)
as many Rubies as he coulde holde in his hande, & with this re-
warde (whiche was two hundred Rubies) shewed his kyngly
munificence and beneuolence toward the *Persian*, saying vnto
him, Take these, I pray thee, for thou shalt not refuse them. He
gaue also to eche of the Christians two Rubies, whiche were
woorth a thousand crownes to be solde: but those which he gaue
the *Persian*, were esteemed woorth a hundred thousand crownes.
This kyng therefore doubtlesse in munificence passeth all the
kynges of the worlde, and in maner no lesse in richesse: for he re-
cepueth yearly of his subiectes two hundred thousand peeces of
golde. This region byngeth forth all sortes of colours, and
great plentie of bombasine and silke: but these great riches, the
kyng consumeth on his souldiers. Not long after, newes were
brought that the kyng of *Aua* was commyng with a myghtie
force, whom the kyng in maner with an innumerable army went
to resist. Here also in certayne places we sawe women burned,
after the maner of *Tarnassari*.

A Prince
gilt.

Colours.

Of the citie of Melacha, and the great
ryuer of Gaza. Cap. 17.

VVithin two dayes after, taking ship, we sailed westwarde
toward the citie of *Melacha*, and arryued there in eight
dayes sayling. Not farre from this citie, is a famous ryuer
named *Gaza*, the largest that euer I sawe, conteynyng
ff. lvi.

xxv.

It runneth of. xxb.
miles broad.
The Ilande of
Sumetra or
Taprobana.

Chini or Chis
na.

Hoppingapes.
Sandalum.
Tpn.

Spices and
like.

Unruly people.

Anarchia.

xxb. miles in breadth. On the other syde, is seene a very great Ilande, whiche they call *Sumetra*, and is of olde wryters named *Taprobana*. The inhabitants say that it conteyneth in circuite syue hundred miles. When wee came to the cite of *Melacha* (whiche some call *Melcha*) we were incontinent commaunded to come to the Soltan, being a *Bahumetan*, and subiecte to the great Soltan of *Chini*, and payeth him tribute. Of whiche tribute, they say the cause is, that moze then fourescore yeeres past, that cite was buylded by the kyng of *Chini*, for none other cause, then only for the commoditie of the hauen, being doubtlesse one of the sayrest in that Ocean, and therefore it is lykely that many shippes should resorte thither for merchandies. The region is not euery where fruitefull, yet hath it sufficient of wheate and fleshe, and but litle wood. They haue plentie of foules, as in *Calecut*: but the *Hoppingays* are much sayrer. There is also founde *Sandalum*, and *Tynne*. Lykewyse *Elephanes*, hoxses, sheepe, kyne, *Paralles*, *Buffes*, *Peacokes*, and many other beastes, and foules. They haue but fewe frutes, and therefore there is no merchandies to be solde but spices and like. The people are of blacke the ashe colour. They appaerell is like to the *Bahumetans* of the cite *Memphis*, otherwile named *Cayr*, *Alchayr*, or *Babylon* of *Nilus*. They haue very large foreheades, rounde eyes, and flatte noses. It is dangerous there to goe abrode in the nyght, the inhabitantes are so giuen to murder and robbery, for they kill one another lyke dogges, and therefore the merchantes remayne in their shippes all the nyght. The people are fierce, of euill condition, and unruly, for they will obey to no gouernour, being altogether giuen to sedition and rebellion, and therefore say vnto they gouernours, that they will forsake the countrey, if they stryue to bynde them to order, whiche they say the moze boldly, bycause they are neare vnto the sea, and may easily departe into other places. For these causes, we spent no long tyme here: but hyring a *Brigantine*, we sayled to the Ilande of *Sumatra*, where in fewe dayes saylyng, we arriued at a cite of the Ilande named *Pyder*, distant about fourescore miles from the continent or firme lande.

Of

Of the Ilande of Sumatra, or
Taprobana . Cap. 18.

VVe haue sayd here before that the Ilande of Sumatra, conteyneth in circuite fyue hundred myles. The cite where we fyist arryued in the Iland, is named Pider, haupng a very saye port. I beleue verely this Ilande to be Taprobana, as also most autours do agree . It is gouerned by foure kynges, and all Idolaters, in fashions, apparell, and maner of lyuynge, not muche differynge from the kyng of Tarnassari . The women burne them selues after the death of theyr hus bandes, as do they of whom we haue spoken before . They are of whitybe coloure, with large foreheades, rounde eyes, and of brassyll colour . They weare theyr heare long, and haue very brode and flatte noses, and are of despicable stature . Justice is there well obserued . Their mony is of golde, syluer, and tynne . The golde copney, hath on the one syde, the grauen head of a deuyll : and on the other syde, a wagon or charrette drawen with Elephantes . The syluer mony hath the lyke copney : tenne of these, are valued for one of golde . But of the tynne copney .xxv. make the value of one of golde . Here are seene more Elephantes, bygger, and sayrer then in any other place that I haue been . This people hath no experience of warres, but are geuen altogether to gaynes and merchandies . They are hospitable, and enterteyne strangers frendly.

The Ilande of
Sumatra or
Tambora.

Foure kynges
in one Iland.

Women burne
them selues.

Justice.
Copneyd mony
of golde, syluer,
and tynne.
Elephantes.

Of an other kynde of Pepper . Also of sylke,
and the precious gumme called Laser-
pitium, or Belzoe. Cap. 19.

In the sayde Iland is a kynde of long Pepper in great abundance. Pepper in theyr language, is called Molaga, & is much longer & whiter then that which is brought hither : yet lighter & hotter : it is sold there not by weight, but by measure as wheat with vs . It is there in so great abundaunce, that there is carped from hence peerelely twentie shippes laden with Pepper . This is carped to Cathay, and is there well solde, by reason of the coldnesse

Long Pepper.

Cathay or Calicut
at a colde region.

Spilke of the
trees.

Laserpitium or
Belze.

ness of the region. The tree that beareth this kynde of pepper, hath a greater body, and larger and fatter leaues, then the pepper tree of Calecut. This Islande beareth also plentie of sylke, whiche for the most parte, is made after our maner. There is an other sorte, which the trees byng sooth of themselves in the wooddes and feedes, without menage or dresyng: but this is woorse then the other. Here also groweth the Laser tree, whiche byngeth forth the precious gumme named Laserpitium or Belze, as the inhabitantes and merchautes tolde vs: but because I haue not seene it, I wyll speake no more of it.

Of three sortes of the tree of Aloes, Cap. 20.

Little true Aloes
or Laserpitium.

Sarnan.

Cathay, and o-
ther rich coun-
treys.

FORasmuch as varietie delighteth, and the wel disposed mind can neuer be satiate with contemplation of the marueylous and sundry woorkes of God in nature, therfore that the reader may take the more pleasure, or at the least feele lesse tediousnesse in the reading of these thyngs, I haue thought good to wyte somewhat more of suche thynges as I haue seene. You shall therefore vnderstande, that there is no great plentie of true Aloes or Laserpitium brought to vs, because it is brought hyther from the furthest partes of the worlde. Vnderstande further, more, that there are three kyndes or sortes of Aloes, greatly differing in goodnesse. The perfectest, they call Calampat, whiche the aforesaide Islande byngeth not forth: But it is brought from the citee of Sarnan, not farre from the place where the sayde Aloes Calampat is engendred, as the Christian merchautes or companions tolde vs. There is an other kynde of Aloes, named Iuba (or Luba) brought hyther by this ryuer, I knowe not from whence. The thyrde kynd, is named Bochor. The sayde Christian merchants tolde vs also, that none of the fyrst and best kynde of Aloes is brought vnto vs, because it commeth from the kyngdomes of Cathay, Chini, Macym, Sarnan, and Grauy, countreys muche rycher then ours, haupng muche greater abundance of golde, and kynges of greater power and rycheesse then are ours: And also that the sayde kynges take great pleasure in such kynd of sweete sauoures, and vse them muche more then our princes

do;

do : So that by this meanes, the true kynde of *Aloes* is woorth
euen in the citie of *Sarnau*, tenne crownes the pounce weyght.

Howe the gummes of *Aloes* and *Laserpitium*, are proued. Cap. 21.

WE came by certaine experience to the knowledge of
the two sweete gummes of *Aloes* and *Laserpitium*,
as we were taught by the sayd Christian merchants
out companions : For one of them had a certayne
portion of them both, and had of that best sorte of *Aloes*, named
Calampat, about the quantitie of two ounces : Of the which, my
companion takyng a peece in his hande, and holdyng it fast and
close for the space that one may thysle saye the *Psalme* of *Mise-*
rere mei Deus, the *Aloes* thereby beyng heat, at the openyng of
his hande gaue a sauoure of incredible sweetenesse, and suche as
I neuer felte of any other thynge. He tooke also of the common
Laserpitium or *Belze*, the quantitie of a *Walnutte*, and agayne
halfe a pounce of that whiche cometh from the citie of *Sarnau*,
to compare the one to the other : And so puttyng them both in
sundry chafyng dyshes, with burnyng coles in a close chamber,
that whiche was of the byggnesse of a *Walnutte*, in sweete sa-
uour far exceeded the other which was halfe a pounce in weighe,
and woulde doubtesse so haue done though it had ben of two
pounce weight. In this region is also founde *Lacca*, or *Lacca*,
wherewith is made a shynyng redde colour. It is the gumme
of a tree, not muche vnylike our *Walnutte* tree. There are also
sundrye kindes of beastes, suche as we haue.

Aloes of very
sweete sauour.

The prooue of
Laserpitium.

Lacca, mer-
chantes waxe.

Of diuers merchantes in the Ilande of
Sumatra, or *Taprobana*. Cap. 22.

In the sayde citie of *Pyder*, in the Ilande of *Sumatra*, I sawe
many curious workes, very artificially wrought, as fyne Co-
phines or baskets, garnished with golde, solde for two crow-
nes the peece : I sawe also there in one streete fyue hundred
exchangers

exchangers: there are so many bankers. Wicher, as to a famous
 mart, resort innumerable merchantes. The inhabitantes weare
 Mantels of sylke, and wyndone, made of Bombasine. The re-
 gion hath plentie of wood, and trees, very commodious to make
 such shippes as they cal *Gunchos*, haupng thre mastes, two fore
 partes, and also two sterues or gouernals on both sydes. When
 they sayle in the Ocean, and haue nowe geuen wynde to the
 sayles, yf afterwarde it shalbe needefull to haue more sayles, not
 changing the fyrst, they go backward without turning the ship,
 and vsyng only one mast. They are most expert swymmers, and
 haue skyll to make fyre in an instant. Theyr houses are of stone,
 and very lowe. In the place of couerpynges or tyles, they vse the
 skymmes or hydes of a sylbe, called *Tartaruca*, founde in that sea
 of India. I saw so hugious a hyde of this monster, that it wayed
 a hundred & thre poundes. I sawe there also great teeth of Ele-
 phantes, as one waying thre hundred & thirtie pounce weichte.
 Lykwise Serpentes of incredible bygnesse, and muche bygger
 then in *Calecut*. Were our companions, the Chistian merchants,
 for assayes they had to do other wayes, woulde haue taken their
 leaue of vs. Then my companion the Persian spake vnto them
 in this maner: Although (my frendes) I am not your countrey-
 man (yet beyng all brethren, and the chyldren of Adam) I take
 God to witnesse that I loue you as yf you were myne owne bre-
 thren, begotten of the same parentes: and therfore, consyderyng
 how frendly we haue kept company togeather so long tyme, I
 assure you I can not, without great greefe of mynde, beare your
 departyng from vs. And although you woulde depart from me,
 wpll you nowe forsake this my companion, a man of your sayth
 and religion? Then sayde the Chistians, Howe hath this man,
 beyng no Persian, receyued our sayth? Then sayde my compa-
 nion, Truly he is now a Persian, and was once bought at Je-
 rusalem. When the Chistians hearde the holy name of Jerusa-
 lem, they lysted vp theyr handes to heauen, and prostratyng them
 selues on the grounde, kyssed it thysle: then rplyng, they asked
 him of what age I was, when I was brought from Jerusalem.
 Of the age of fylleene yeeres sayde my companion. Then sayde
 they agayne, We may then remember his countrey. Then aun-
 swered my companion, We dooth remember it in deede, and I
 haue

Shippes of a
straunge fashi-
on.

Swimmers.

Great hydes of
sylbes.

Great teeth of
Elephantes.
Great Ser-
pentes.

The name of
Jerusalem in
reuerence.

hath taken great pleasure of suche thynges as he hath tolde me of his countrey. Then sayde the merchauntes, Although of long time we haue desyred to retorne to our countrey, bepng more then three hundred myles hence, neuerthelesse at your request we will beare you company to the place whither you desyre to go. Where- paryng therefore all thynges parteynyng to the voyage, we tooke shyppyng, and in .xv. dayes saylyng, came to an Ilande named Bandan.

Of the Ilande of Bandan, where Nutte-
megs and Mace are founde. Cap. 23.

In this voyage to the Ilande of Bandan we founde about .xx. Ilandes, some inhabited, and some desarte. This Ilande is very saluage, barren, and very lowe, and conteyneth a hundred myles in circuite. It hath neyther kyng nor gouernour, but is inhabited with a rascall and beastly kynde of men, luyng without lawe, order, or gouernment. They haue lowe houses, or rather cotages of wood, rysing but litle from the ground. Their apparell is onely a sherte. They go bareheaded and barefooted, with theyr heare hangyng downe, and haue brode and rounde forheaddes. They are of coloure inclynyng to whyte, and of despicable stature. They are Idolaters, and woofse then are the inhabitantes of Calcut, called Poliar, and Hyrana. They are also of dull wytte and litle strength, and in kynde of luyng altogether beastly. The soyle beareth no frutes, excepte onely Nuttemegges: the bodye of the Nuttemegge tree, is lyke to the bodye of a Peachetree, and hath lyke branches and leaues, but the leaues are somewhat narrower. Before these Nuttes come to ryppenesse, the Base stopyeth lyke vnto a redde rose: but when the Nutte wareth ripe, the Base closeth it selfe and embraferth the Nutte and shel, and are so geathered togeather without order or distribution, by scamblyng, catche that catche may, for þat thynges are there common. The tree yeldeth fruite of his owne fruitefultnesse, without grassyng or cuttyng, or any other art. These Nuttes are solde by weyght, and .xxvi. pounde weyght, is solde for the value of three soules (that is) halfe a

Anarobia,

Lawlesse people.

Idolaters.
The Nutte-
megge tree.
Base.

All thynges
common.

Nuttemegges
of small pyce.

Carline

The lawe of
nature.

Carline, of such money as is vsed in *Calecut*. This people hath none other order of iustice, then by the lawe of nature, and therefore they lyue without such contentions as proceede of chynne and myne. When we had been heere three dayes, my companion asked the Christian merchantes, where was the region whiche brought forth Cloues? They answered, That Cloues were founde in an Ilande named *Monoch*, sixe dayes saylpyng from thence. Therefore proceedyng on our voyage, we came thither in the space of seuen dayes.

These Ilandes
of Spices, are
called
Molacce,
and in them is
seene the rare
byrde named
Manucodiata,
or paradisea.

The Cloue tree.

Of the Ilande of *Monoch*, where Cloues
growe. Cap. 24.

This Ilande is very narrowe, yet in length exceedeth the Ilande of *Bandan*. The inhabitauntes are much worse then they of *Bandan*: for, were it not only for mans shape, they should in maner differ nochyng from beastes. Their colour is whyter, and the region colder. This Ilande byngeth forth Cloues, as do also many other litle and desolate Ilandes lying about it. The body of this tree, is not muche vnylike the *Bore* tree, and hath leaues lyke vnto the *Cinamome* tree, but rounder, and almost lyke the *Bay* leafe. When they waxe ripe, the inhabitauntes beate them downe with reedes, sayng fyrr mattes vnder the trees. The ground is sandie, and the region so low vnder the Horizon, that the North starre can not be seene there. They sell Cloues for the double pryce that *Nutmegs* are solde, & sel them by measure: for they are bitterly without knowledge of weyghtes.

Cloues bearer
then Nutmegs.

Of the Iland of *Bornei*. Cap. 25.

As we were togeather talkyng of our voyages, the Christian merchantes spake vnto me in this maner. Our dearly beloued freende, sozasmuch as by the grace of God, we are come thus farre in safetie, pf it please you, we wyl go see one of the fayrest Ilandes in the worlde, and very ryche, and suche as I beleue you neuer sawe: but we must fyrr go to an other Iland named *Bornei*, for there shal we haue bygger vessels: for we must needes passe a deepe and rough sea. Then sayde my companion, Do as shal please you, for we are contented to go with

The Ilande of
Spana,
Bornei.

With you : Therefore hyppng a greater Foyll, we directed our iorney to that Ilande both by daye and nyght, sayling alway southwarde : By the way we passed soorth the tyme with pleasant talke. The merchaunt men asked me many thynges of the ceremonyes and solemnities of the Christian religion vled among vs : And when I made mention of the *Veronica* (commonly called the Vernacle of the face of Chryſt) and of the heades of Peter and Paule the chiefeſt of the Apoſtles, and alſo of many other ſaintes, they aduertysed me ſecretly, that if I woulde go with them, I ſhoulde become a great man for the knowledge of ſuche great thynges. But beyng deterred by the greatneſſe of the iorney, & fearyng that then I ſhould neuer haue come home, I reſuſed to go with them. At the length we came to the Ilande of *Bornei*, diſtant from *Monoch* about two hundred myles, and is ſomewhat hygger, but muche lower beneath the Horizon of Equinoctiall. The inhabitantes are Idolaters, of ſharpe wyſe, and maner of ſpyng not greatly to be diſcommended. Their colour inclyneth moze to whytenelle. They weare not all one maner of apparell, for ſome weare ſhirtes of bombazine cloth, other mantells of chamlet, and other alſo ſharpe cappes of red colour. They obſerue iuſtice and good order. This Ilande yeeldeth peereleſſe great abundaunce of *Campbora*, which they ſayd to be the gumme of a tree : but I dare not aſſerme it, becauſe I haue not ſeene it. Here my companion hyred a lyght ſhypp of barke for a hundred peeces of golde.

Veronica or Vernacle.

The heades of Peter and Paule.

The Ilande of Bornei. Idolaters.

Campbora.

Of the obſeruations vſed in the navigation
to the Ilande of *Giaua*. Cap. 26.

After that we had made prouiſion of vittayles ſufficient for the voyage, we directed our iorney to the Ilande of *Gyana*, and came thither in the ſpace of ſyue dayes, ſayling euer towarde the ſouth. Our Pilot vſed the maryners bore of compaſſe, with alſo the lode ſtone and ſea carde, after the maner of ours. Therefore when my companion ſawe that the Separations of north ſtarrs coulde not be ſeene there, he asked the Chriſtians howe they coulde ſayle on that ſea without the guide of the north ſtarre : & asked alſo, by what other ſtar they were guided :
The

The north ſtar.

The starres about the pole Antartike.

The lode stone security in the south regions beyonde the Equinoctiall line.

Antipodes.

Idolaters.

The Image of the deuill.

Spike of trees, Smaragdes, Golde, Copper.

Whyte men good people.

Spydes and foules,

The Pilote answered, that the inhabitants of these regions obserue principally fyue starres, and also one other starre, opposite or directely contrary to the Septentrions or North starres, whereby they gouerned their viages in these regions: and sayd, that he also vnder the lode stone, because it euer mooueth to the North: and sayde furthermore, that on the other syde of that Islande, is a certayne people, whiche in saylyng obserue certayne starres, contrary to the Septentrions, for that the sayde people are Antipodes to them of Europa Sarmatia, and that they inhabite as colde a region and climat, and as neare vnto the pole Antartike, as is manifest by the shortnesse of the day, being but foure houres long in their wynter: of whiche talke we tooke great pleasure.

Of the Islande of Gyaua, and the maners of the people. Cap. 27.

Therefore proceeding on our iourney fyue dayes saylyng, we came to the sayde Islande, being very great & large, and hauing in it many kyngdomes, and kynges, being all Idolaters, and of diuers maners of lyuing: for some of them honor Idolles, after the maner of Calcut: some also honor the Sonne, and some the Moone: other take Kyne for their Idolles: and some, the first thyng that they meete in the morning, take for the Idole of that day: other also honor the picture or similitude of the deuill. This Islande byngeth forth sylke, whiche groweth of it selfe in the wooddes, and also the fayrest Smaragdes or Emeraldes that are in the world: there is likewise plentie of Golde, and Copper. The soyle is fruitefull of Corne, and all sortes of fruites, as in the cite of Calcut. There is great abundance of fleshe of all sortes, as with vs. The inhabitants are saythfull, and true dealing people: they are of the same colour and stature that we bee, but haue larger foreheades, very great eyes, and of brassy or redde colour, and flatter noses, wearyng: they haue long. There is a great multitude of foules and birdes, but vnlike vnto ours, except Peacocks, Turtle dooue, and Crows. They greatly obserue iustice, and good order. For they apparel they vse mantels, or clockes, of Bombasine cloth, or sylke, or Chamlet, euer wearyng out one arme. They vse no coates of fence, or armure, because they haue no warres: but

but when they traueple on the sea, they vse bowes, and im-
soned arrowes made of Reedes. They vse also certayne long and
holowe staues (which we call Trunkes) through the which at
ter our maner, they blowe little arrowes, so infected with poi-
son, that if they rayle neuer so little blood, death foloweth in-
continent. They haue no Gunnes or other ingines. They eate all
sortes of fleshe, fysh, and frutes: yet some seede of one kynde
of meate, and other of other, as them listeth.

Imporsones
arrowes.
Trunkes.

Of theyr cruell maners in selling their parentes
to the Anthropophagi to be eaten. Cap. 28.

Anthropo-
phagi eate
mans fleshe.
In the West
India, they are
called Cani-
balles.

The inhabitantes of the sayd Ilande (they I meane which
feede of fleshe) when they see theyr parentes so feeble by
age, that they serue for no vse, but are tedious both to them
selues and other, they byyng them to the market or sayre,
and sell them to the *Anthropophagi*, which vse to eate mans fleshe.
They that buye them, kyll them out of hande & eate them. Like-
wyle when any young person among them, falleth into any suche
sickenesse, that by the iudgement of theyr wyle men he can not
escape, to the ende that he should not vnprofitably lye in
paynes, his brethren and kyns folkkes sell hym to the *Anthropo-
phagi*. When my companion, byyng deterred with these cruell
maners, shewed in countenance that he detested this horrible in-
humanitie, a certayne merchaunt of the inhabitantes sayde thus
vnto hym: O Persians, no sacrifice can redeeme your sinnes,
in that you giue so sayre fleshe to the wooymes to be eaten. Ther-
fore abhorryng these beastly maners, we returned to our shyppe,
not intending any longer to carry there.

A strange
pittie.

Rather to but-
chers then
wooymes.

Of the strange course of the sunne in the Iland
of Gyana. Cap. 29.

Whyle we remayned here, the Christian merchantes,
cuer desirous to shewe vs new and strange thinges,
whiche we myght declare at our returne into our
countreys, sayde thus vnto vs, My friendes, make
repozte in your countrey of a strange thyng whiche I will
now

Exg. i.

now

nowe shewe you . Beholde (sayde they) the place of the Sunne
in the South at hygh noone, and thereby consider howe farre
this region is from your countrey . We then behelde the Sunne
to runne toward the ryght hand: and agayne, to the we or marke
a sphere, about two handfals brode, toward the lefte hand, which
doubtlesse seemed to vs very straunge . And this (as they saye)
is euer seene in the moneth of Iuly . But I nowe scarcely beare
this in mynd, for I there forgot euen the names of our monthes.
But this is certayne, that in this region, the tymes and seasons
of the peeres are lyke vnto ours, and of lyke temperature of heat
and colde . Here my companion bought two sayre Emeraldes
for a thousande peeces of golde, and also two gelded chyldren for
two hundred peeces of golde : for heere are certayne merchantes
that buy none other ware, then such gelded chyldren.

Emeraldes of
great price.
Gelded chyld
dren.

Of our returne from the Ilande of
Gyaua. Cap. 30.

After that we had remayned heere syxtiene dayes, wery of
the maners of the inhabitantes, and of the coldnesse of the
countrey that tyme of the peere, we determyned to pro-
ceede no further : for this cause also, that there remay-
ned in maner none other region woorthie to be seene, and there-
fore hying a lyght shyp, we departed from thence, sayling East-
warde for the space of syxtiene dayes, and came at the length to
the citie of Melacha, where remayning thre dayes, we tooke
our leaue of our companions the Christian merchantes, with
friendly embrasinges, and sorrowfull myndes . Which departure
(I take God to witnesse) greeued me so sore, that if I had been a
single man without wyfe and chyldren, I would neuer haue for-
saken suche friendly men . We therefore departed, and they re-
mayned there, saying that they would shortly returne to the ci-
tie of Sana: and we takyng a Foist, returned to the citie of Cyro-
mandel. By the way, the gouernour of the shyp tolde vs, that
about the Ilandes of Gyana and Taprobana, there are aboute se-
uen thousande little Ilandes . When we arryued at Melacha,

Sana,

Seuen thous-
sande Ilandes.
Melacha or
Melacha.

my

my companion bought as muche spices, sweets scouours, and like, as cost him fyue thousande peeces of golde: But we came not to the citie of *Gyromandel* in lesse space then fyftiene dayes sayleng. There we vnladed our Foist, and after we had remayned there twentie dayes, byring an other Foist, we came at the length to the citie of *Colon*, where we founde .xii. Christians, of the realme of *Portugale*. And fearyng that they would take me for some espion, I began to imagine howe I myght depart from thence: But seeing that they were so fewe in number, I chaunged my purpose, especially for that there were many merchaunt *Abumetans* whiche knewe that I had been at *Mecha*, to see the bodie of *Abumet*. But within the space of twelue dayes, we came to *Calecut* by the ryuer.

Agayne of the citie of *Calecut* after our returne thither. Cap. 31.

After so many long and daingerous peregrinations and viages, in the whiche we haue been partly satisfied of our desyre, and partly weeryed by many suche occasions of inconueniencies as chaunce in the way (as they can well consider that haue been vled to suche long tourneyes) we determined to proceede no further, but to thynke only of our safe returne into our native countrey, and therefore I will briefely declare what chaunced to me in the way: the rather that other men, taking example by my traueyles, may knowe the better howe to gouerne them selues in the lyke, if lyke ardent affection shal moue them to take suche viages in hande, as I am sure noble spirites of many valiant men will moue them therto. Therefore entereng into the citie of *Calecut*, we founde there two Christians, bozne in the citie of *Milan*, the one named *Iohn Maria*, and the other *Peter Antonie*. These were Jewellers, and came from *Portugale* with the kinges licence to buye precious stones. When I had founde these men, I reioyced more then I am able to expresse: for we went naked after the maner of the inhabitants. At our first meeteng, seeing them to bee whyte men,

Two Christians of Milan in Calecut.

Egg.ii.

I asked

I asked them if they were Christians. They sayde, yea. Then sayde I, that I was also a Christian, by the grace of God. Then takyng me by the hande, they brought me to theyr house, where for ioye of our meetyng, we could scarcely satisfie our selues with feares, embraſpunges, and kysſyng: for it seemed nowe to mee a straunge thyng to heare men speake myne owne language, or to speake it my selfe. Shortly after, I asked them if they were in fauour with the kyng of *Calecut*. We are (sayde they) in great fauour with him, and very famillier. Then againe I asked them what they were mynded to doe. We desyre (sayde they) to returne to our countrey, but we knowe not the meanes howe. Then sayde I, Returne the same way that you came. Naye (sayde they) that may not bee: for we are fledde from the *Portugales*, bycause we haue made many peeces of great ordinaunce, and other Gunnes for the Kyng of *Calecut*, and therefore we haue good cause to feare, and nowe especially, for that the nauie of *Portugale* will shortly be heere. I answered, that if I myght escape to the citie of *Canonor*, I doubted not but that I would geat theyr pardon of the gouernour of the Nauie. There is small hope thereof (sayde they) we are so famous and well knowen to many other kynges in the way whiche fauour the *Portugales*, and lape wayte to take vs, for wee haue made moze then foure hundred Gunnes, little and great, and therefore wee are out of all hope to escape that way. In whiche theyr talke, I percepued howe fearesfull a thyng is a gilty conscience, and called to remembraunce the sayyng of the Poet.

Multa malè timeo, quia feci multa proteruè. That is, I feare muche euill, bycause I haue done muche euill. For they had not only made many suche peeces of artillerie for the infidelles, to the great domage of Christians, and contempic of the hoÿ name of Christ and his religion, but had also taught the Idolatours both the makyng and vse of them. And at my beyng there, I sawe them gyue a modell or mould to certayne Idolatours, whereby they myght make brassen peeces, of suche byguesse, that one may recepuen the charge of a hundred and fyue *Cankardes* (*Cantaros*) of powder.

At

The Christians
haue made a
rodde for their
owne arte.

The Nauie of
Portugale.

A great peece
of ordinaunce.

At the same tyme also, there was a Jewe, which had made a very fayre Brigantine, and foure great peeces of artillerie of Iron. But god shortly after gaue him his due reward: for when he went to washe him in the ryuer, he was drowned. But to returne to our sayde Christians. God is my witnesse howe earnestly I perswaded them, neuer thereafter to make any more artillerie or Gunnes, to the great contempt and indignation of God, and detriment of our holy fayth. When I had sayde these woordes, the teares fell from the eyes of Peter Antonie. But Iohn Maria (who perhappes had not so great desire to returne to his countrey) said that it was all one to him, to dye there, or in the citie of Rome: and that God knewe what he had decreed of him. Within two dayes after, I returned to my companion, who marueyled where I had been, fearing lest I had ben eyther sicke, or departed. I tolde him that I was all nyght in the Temple, lest he should suspecte my great familiaritie with the Christians.

A Jewe that made Gunnes and shippes, was drowned.

Repentaunce.

Predestination.

Of the commyng of the Portugale shippes, to the citie of Canonor. Cap. 32.

VWhe I remayned here in the lodging of my companion, there came to him two Persian merchants from the citie of Canonor, saying that they had some euill newes to tell him: wherwith seemyng to be somewhat troubled, he asked what was the matter? There are come (sayde they) twelue shippes of Portugale, which we haue seene with our eyes. Then sayde he, What maner of men are those? They are (sayd the Persians) Christians, armed with hardnesse of shining Iron, and haue builded an inexpugnable foitresse in the citie of Canonor. My companion hearyng those woordes, turned to me, and sayde, Lodouicke, what maner of men are the Portugales? To whom I answered, that they were a nation of mischeeuous people, gyuen to none other thyng then piracie and robbing on the sea. He was not so sope to heare this, as I was glad of theyr commyng.

A foitresse of the Portugales in the citie of Canonor.

Ggg.iii.

Howe

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

820

How I playde the Phisitian, and counterfect holinesse, lest by my colour I should be taken for a spye for the Portugales, before I could come to their ships. Cap. 33.

Hypocritte.

A Sainet by
hypocritte.

After the rumour was spred of the Portugales arryuyng, I began to thinke what was best to be done, and thought nothing more safe and easie among this people, then to geat some opinion of holinesse by hypocritte, and therefore all the day tyme, I lurked in the Temple, liuyng without meate, as all the people thought: but in the nyght, I ate fleshe in the house of Peter Antonie, and Iohn Maria. And by this meanes, none had other opinion of me, but that I was a Sainet, and therfore might after a fewe dayes goe abrode in the citie without suspicion: and to helpe the matter withall, it chaunced in the meane tyme, that a certaine rich Dahumetan of the citie of Calecut was very sicke, hauing his belly so bounde, that he could not doe the necessities of nature. And bycause he was a friende to my companion, and his disease increased, he asked me if I had any skyll in phisicke: I sayde, that my father was a Phisitian, and that I had learned many things of him by experience. Then I pray you (sayd he) do what you can to helpe this my friend. We went therfore together to the sicke man, whom my companion asked where he felt him selfe most greued. In my head (sayd he) and my stomacke, hauing also my belly so sore bounde, that I can not goe to the stoole. Then my companion agayne in his presence, desired me to consider his infirmitie, and take vpon me to minister vnto him some medicine. My companion had tolde me before, that he was a great eater and drinker. Therefore, takyng him by the hande, and feelyng his pulse, I sayde that his stomacke and bowelles were full of choler, by reason of surfetynge, and therefore that it shoulde be good for him to take a glister. Then sayde the sicke man, Doe what you wil, I wil abyde your order. Then made I a glister of egges, salt, and suger, adding also butter and certayne hearbes, such as came first to my memoie vpon the sodayne, and in the space of a day and nyght, I gaue him fyue glisters, but all in vayne: for besyde the paynes which he endured, he was rather woofe then better, insomuche that it repented me of myne enterpryse:

A glister.

prise : But it was notwe best to set a good face on the matter, and attempte an other way, but the laste errour was woofse then the first. Yet still putting him in good hope, I vled him thus. I made him lye grouelyng on his belly, & then tying cordes on his feete, I rapled vp the hynder partes of his body, so that he rested only vppon his brest and handes, and as he laye, ministred a glyster vnto him, and let him so hang for the space of halffe an houre. My companion beholding this straunge kynde of practise, sayde vnto me, Lodouike, is this the maner of mynistring to sicke folkes in your countrey? It is, sayde I, yet neuer but in case of extremitie. Then simplyng, he sayde, I belecue it will heale him one way or an other. In the meane tyme the miserable man cryed, saying in his language, It is enough, it is enough, for my soule now departeth. We comforted him, desir yng him to haue patience yet a whyle. In maner immediately after, his belly was losed, and auoyded matter as if it had been out of a gutter. Then when wee had let downe his bodie, hee auoyded as muche as myght almost fyll a payle, and shortly after, the payne of his head and stomake, and also the feuer, ceassed : whereof we were all very glad. And by this aduenturous cure, I began to bee in great credite among them, by the meanes also of my counterfect holinesse, and therefore whereas he would haue giuen me tenne peeces of golde, I would take but only two, and gaue them also incontinent to the pooze. These sely soules beleued so much in my hypocrisie (which I shewed no lesse in countenaunce and grauitie, for bearyng also openly to eate fleshe) that well was he that myght haue me in his house, or kysse my handes and feete. The repozie also of my companion, affyrmyng that he mette with me first at *Mecha*, where I was to see the bodie of the holy Prophet *Dahumet*, encreased greatly (and specially among the *Dahumetans*) the opinion they had conceiued of my holinesse. But in the meane tyme, secretly in the darke nyght, I resorted priuily to the aforesayde Christians, by whom beyng aduertised that twelue of the *Portugale* shippes were nowe arryued at *Canonor*, I considered that nowe woulde bee good oportunitie to escape : And therefore remainyng there yet seuen dayes, I learned all that I coulde of

A strange ministring of a glister.

More good happe then cunnynge.

Sely soules.

Egg. liii.

the

the preparations which the kyng of *Calecut* and his people made against the *Portugales*, both touching his army, artillerie, and other thinges parteyning to the warres. But before I come to speake of my maner of departing, it wil here not be from the purpose, to declare howe the *Mahumetans* call the people to theyr churches, and of theyr maner of praying.

Howe the *Mahumetan* priestes call the people to theyr Churches, Cap. 34.

They priestes and other ministers of the Temple (of the which there is a great number) obserue this maner to call the people to the church. Certayne of these ascende to the highest Tower of the Temple, where first blowing thre or foure brasen Trumpets, in the steede of belles, they crye to the people with a loude voyce, to resorte to the Temple to prayers. Then stopping one eare with their finger, they say in theyr owne language these woordes: *Alla u ecubar*. That is to say, God is great. And againe, God is great: Come to the Temple of the great God, Come to pray to the great God: God is great, God is great, God was, God is, *Mahumet* the messenger of God shal ryse. They inuited me also to the Temple, and desired me to pray to God for the *Mahumetans*, whiche I dyd outwardly, but of much other meanyng then they dyd.

Trumpettes in
the steede of
belles.

Not all that
say, Lord, Lord.
&c.
Some of them
say that he is
risen.

Of the maner of praying among the
Mahumetans, Cap. 35.

They haue certaine dayly and vsuall prayers, as we haue, in the which they call God their father, and vouchsafe to name the virgin *Marie*, full of grace. They pray not before they haue ben washed. Then standing in order, after the priest hath prayed, they pray also in their own language. Here to my companion, I sayned my selfe sicke, & founde diuers other occasions to depart from thence, and to go to *Canonor*. Well sayd he, It shall not be long ere I come thither to you, & in the meane tyme, with my letters I will commend you there to a friend and countrey man of myne, a riche merchant, who for my sake shall giue you good intertaynement.

God the father.
The virgin
Marie.

What

What subtiltie I vsed to depart from Calcut,
to go to the Portugales. Cap.36.

The daye before I departed from thence, I made the sayd
Christians priuie of my intente. In the meane tyme my
companyon ioynded me in company with two other Per-
sian merchauntes, whiche were mynded also to go to Ca-
nonor: for there was in the citie of Calcut many merchauntes of
Persia, Syria, and Turcbia. Therefore the fyfth day of Decem-
ber, I, with the other two Persians, hyrnyng a lycht shyppe,
gaue wynde to our sayles to proceede on our vopage. But see
what chaunced suddenly, we had scarcely sayled as farre as a
man may shoote an arrowe, but foure of the inhabitantes of the
order of them whiche they call Naeros (of whom we haue
spoken before) cryed to the gouernour of the shyp to vntwe neare
the lande in the kynges name. When they vnderstode who we
were, they asked why they carped me away without makynge
the kyng priuie thereto: When sayde the Persians, This Pa-
humetan that is heere with vs, is a holy man, and goeth in our
company to the citie of Canonor. They aunswere, that they
knewe me to be a man that had wrought myracles. Neuerthe-
lesse, that because I could speake the language of y Portugalles,
it was to be suspected least I should bewraye theyr secretes to
them, and tell them of the nauic and armye whiche the kyng pre-
pared agaynst the Portugales, and therefore commaunded the
gouernour of the shyppe to cary vs no further. He obeyed
theyr commaundement, and left vs on the shoze. Then sayde
one of the Persians, Let vs returne to Calcut. To whom
I aunswere, Take heede what you do, for so shall you be in
danger to loose all your sylkes if it be knowen that you haue
payde no custome to the kyng. Then sayde the other Persian,
What then (by your aduise) is it best for vs to do? I aunswere,
that it was best for vs to go somewhat further by the shoze, vntyl
we myght fynde some barke: whereunto they agreed. Therefore
we, and our slaues laden with our sardells, went so. xii. myles
along by the shoze. But what feare I was in, in the meane
season, I commyete to wyse men to iudge. But as God would,
we

Merchauntes of
Calcut.

Naeros are
gentlemen of
the kynges
garde.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

for founde there a poore fischer man with a boate, with whom we agreed to hyng vs to Canonor, where we arrived late in the euenyng. Incontinent we went to the merchaunt Persian, to whom I had letters of commendation from my companion. The tenour of the letters was, that he shoulde receyue me into his house, and enterteyne me frendly, until his commyng: Also that whatsoeuer frendshipp he shewed vnto me, he woulde ascribe it to be done vnto hym selfe: Furthermoze, that I was a holy man, and toynd with hym in neere amitie and frendshipp. When the merchaunt had redde the letters, he layde his hand on his head, and sayde vnto me, By this head you are welcome to me, and shall be here in safetie, and caused a good supper to be prepared for vs. After supper, the Persians sayde vnto me, Lette vs go walke to the sea syde. I agreed: and in short tyme we came to the place where the Portugales shyppe laye at anker. I am not able to expresse the secreete ioye whiche I felte in my selfe at the sight of these shyppes. In the way, I marked well the place where the Portugales had buylded their fortreasse, determining to come thither the nexte daye.

Howe I fledde to the Portugales from
the citie of Canonor. Cap. 37.

The daye folowing, when I sawe best opportunitie, I went towarde the fortreasse of the Portugales: and by the way, meeting with two Portugales, in the Spanyshe tongue I asked them where was the fortreasse of the Portugales. Then sayde they to me, Art thou a Christian? I am (sayde I) by the grace of God. Then sayde they agayne, From whence comest thou? From the citie of Calicut sayde I. Then come with vs (sayde they) for we wyll hyng thee to the gouernour. This gouernour was one maister Laurentius, forme to the Vice-roye. So I went with them to the fortreasse, whiche is not past foure furlonges from the citie. At the tyme of our commyng, the gouernour had not yet dined. When I came to his ppresence, I fel downe on my knees, and prayed hym with al humilitie for Christes sake, to whom I was consecrated by baptisme, to haue compassion vpon me, and to deliuer me from the hands of those infidell dogges. When it was nowe noyed in the citie that I was escaped

The Gouernour
of the Portugales
for the fortreasse.

escaped to the Christians, there beganne a sturre and mutinie, in
maner of a tumulte. Whiche when the gouernour vnderstoode,
commaunded al his Captaines, souldiers, & other officers, to place
their artilerie, & order all thynges in rebynesse, least the people in
sudden rage should attempte any thing agaynst the fortresse. But
al thynges were pacified in shorte tyme. Then the gouernour,
takyng me by the hande, brought me into a certayne hall, and
there demaunded of me, what the kyng and inhabitantes of Cale-
cut imagined or deuised to do agaynst the Christians: I infor-
med hym of all thynges, as farre as I knewe, hauyng diligently
searched to vnderstand all theyr dopnges. When the gouernour
was thus by me aduertysed of theyr secretes, he appoynted a
galley to byng me to the Viceroye, who was then in the citie of
Cucin. The Captayne of the gallie, was named Iohannes Seranus.
When the Viceroye saw me, he receiued me very fauourably. I
certified hym also of al thynges: Saying further moze vnto hym,
that if I myght by his fauoure obteyne pardon and assurance for
the sayde two Italians, *Peter Antonie* and *Iohn Maria*, which be-
foze had made artillarie for the infidel princes, I woulde procure
that they shoulde retorne to the Christians, and do them ryght
good seruice, and that I was well assured, that they dyd that by
constraint: Also y they despyed none other thing then safe conduct
and mony for theyr charges. He was glad of this, and graunted
my request. Whereuppon within thre dayes after, he sent me
with letters to his soune, the gouernour in the citie of *Canonor*,
with commaundement to deliuer me as muche mony as shoulde
suffice for the charges of the Christian exploatours or espions
of the citie of *Calecut*. I went therefore incontinent to *Canonor*,
where I agreed with one of the idolatours (who for pouertie had
gaged his wife & childen) to cary letters to *Calecut* to *Iohn Ma-
ria* and *Peter Antonie*. The content of which letters was, that the
Viceroye had graunted them pardon and safe conducte, and al-
so mony for theyr charges: Aduertislyng them to make none pri-
uie of this thyng, and especially to beware least it shoulde be
knowen to theyr slaues or concubines (For eche of them had a
concubine, a child, & a slaue) Furthermoze to leaue al theyr goods
behynd them, except thynges of great pryce, as mony & iewelles:

The Viceroye
of the kyng of
Portugall in
India.

Concubines
and slaues.

For

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

826

A Diamond of
the piece of
xxxv. thousand
crownes,
Rubies.

Beware of co-
uetousnesse.

The Bishop of
the Bahumetans.

The Bahumetans conspire
the death of
the Christians.

An Oration.

For they had a very fayre Diamond of the weyght of .xxxiij. car-
races, esteemed to be woorth .xxv. thousande crownes. They
had also a pearle of the weyght of .xxxiij. caraces. Furthermore,
two thousande rubies : of the whiche, some were of the weyght
of one carace, and some of one and a halfe. They had also .lxiiij.
brassettes, garnysed with many iewelless : lykwylse in redye
coyne, a thousand and syue hundred peeces of golde. But see
what commeth of to much couetousnesse. Whyle they thought
to haue saued all, they lost all, and theyr lyues therewith : For
not contentyng them selues with the aforesayde ryches, they
woulde needes also carpe with them (notwithstandyng the au-
uertisement we had geuen them) foure Tunnes, three Bunkeis,
two Huskeattes, and two of those wheeles wherewith precious
stones are polished. All whiche thynges, were the onely cause
of theyr death : For whereas so many thynges coulde not be se-
cretly conueyed, one of theyr slaues certified the kyng of
Calecut heereof, who at the first woulde scarcely beleue it, for
the good opinion he had conceyued of them : Yet sent foure of
his garde (of them whiche are called Nacry) to knowe if it were
true. But the slaue, percepyng that the kyng woulde deale fa-
uourably with them, went to the hygh priest or Bishop of the
fayth of the Bahumetans (whom they call Cady) and tolde hym
all that before he had tolde the kyng of Calecut : Addyng more-
ouer, that the sayde Christians had disclosed theyr secretes to the
Portugales. When the Bishop understode these thynges, he
called a counsaile of all the Bahumetan merchauntes, wyllyng
them, of the common treasure, to geue a hundred peeces of
golde to the kyng of Giogbi (who was then at Calecut) and to
speake to hym in this maner. It is not unknowen to you (most
noble prince) howe a fewe peeres past, when your maiestie came
hither, we receiued you with moze honorable entertainment then
we are nowe able to do : The cause whereof, is no lacke of good
wyl or knowldege of our deuetic towardes your hyghnesse, but
rather the great and manyfolde iniuries and oppressions whiche
we haue susteyned, and do dayely susteyne by our mortal enmities
the Christians, whereof we haue, at this present, example of two
Christian traytors of this cite, whiche haue disclosed to the
Portugales al our secretes, and therefore we make most humble
petition

petition unto you to take of vs a hundred peeces of golde, to commaund them to be slayne. When the kyng of *Giogbi* hearde these wooordes, he consented to theyr petition, and forthwith appoynted two hundred men to committe the murder: And that they might be the lesse suspected of the Christians, meanyng suddenly to kyll them in theyr house, came by tennne and tennne as though they came to demaunde theyr accustomed rewarde. But when the Christians sawe so great a company assembled about theyr house, they suspected that they sought somewhat elles then theyr rewarde or esseryng, and therefore incontinent takyng theyr weapons, they fought so manfully at the wyndowes and doores of theyr house, that they slue fyve men and woounded fourtie. But at the length, some of *Giogbi*, shot at them certaine iron arrowes out of crosse bowes, with the which they were both slayne, the one beyng sore wounded in the head, & the other in the bodie. As soone as they sawe them fall downe, they cutte theyr throttes: and takyng the hotte blood in the palmes of theyr handes, drunke it by, with contumelious wooordes agaynst the Christians. After this murder, the concubine of *John Maria* came to *Canonor*, with her young sonne, whom I bought of her for eyght peeces of golde: and causyng hym to be baptysed, named hym *Laurence*, because it was saint *Laurence* daye: But within a yeere after, he dyed of the frenche poxe, whiche disease had then dispersed almost throught all the worlde. For I haue seene many infected with it foure hundred myles beyonde *Calecut*. They call it *Pua*. And they affirme that this disease was neuer seene there past xviij. yeeres before. It is there more greuous and outrageous then with vs.

The death of
John Maria
and Peter An-
toupe,

The frenche
poxe.

Of the Naue of the citie of *Calecut*, and of the memorable conflicte betwene the Christians and Mahumetans. In the whiche the Portugales with incredible valiantnesse gaue theyr enemies the ouerthrowe. And howe the kyng of *Canonor* reioyced at their victorie. Cap. 38.

In the yeere of our Lorde .1506. the fourth daye of March, woorde was brought vs of the death of the sayde Christians. The same daye, from the cities of *Calecut*, *Pauan*, *Capagot*, *Pandaram*, & *Trompatam*, departed a great naue of two hundred and

The naue of
the kyng of *Cas-
lecut* agaynst
the Portugals,
eyght

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

828

The Mahu-
muran soldiers.

eyght shippes, of the whiche fourtelcore and foure were great
shippes, of shippes of burden, and the rest were dyuen with
Ores, after the maner of foylles, whiche they call *Parao*. The
Nauie was manned with in maner innumerable Mahume-
tans, shewyng them selues very hyaue in apparel of purple sylke
and Bombasine, with also theyr hygh and sharpe cappes, after
theyr maner, of the same colour, lpyed with sylke: wearyng also
on theyr armes many braceletes, and on theyr handes hadde
gloves, embrodered & garnyshe with diuers kyndes of woorkes:
for weapons, they had Turky bowes, swoordes, launces, peldes,
and all sortes of gunnes, after our maner. When we sawe theyr
Nauie procedyng in order, and well instructed, it seemed farre
of lyke a wood, the masses presentyng the similitude of trees:
Whiche thyng seemed so litle to deterre vs, that we were in sure
beleefe, that our God and Christe woulde geue vs the victorie a-
gains the blasphemers of his holy name, the Idolatours and
Saracens, old enemies of our religion. And therfore the valiant
knight and gouernour, the sonne of the honorable lord *Don Fran-
cisco Dalmeda*, viceroy of India, who had there the supreamie go-
uernement of twelue shippes, with the assistaunce of the Admi-
rall of the Nauie, when he sawe the great force of the enemye,
myndfull of his accustomed vertue, with sounde of trumpet as-
sembled all the souldiers, and spake to them in this maner. My
deare frendes, and bretheren in one God, and one sayth of Iesus
Christe, nowe is the tyme come when you ought to remember,
that as Iesus Christe spared not, neyther feared to gyue his pre-
cious body to death for our sakes: euen so, except we wyl shewe
our selues most unkynde, and unworthy so great grace of God,
it shalbe our duties to spende our liues in the defence of his glo-
rie, and our holy sayth, assuring our selues of the victorie against
these dogges, hateful to God, & progenie of the deuyl. Now ther-
fore fyghtyng in his name, & vnder the banner of his holy crosse,
shew your selues manfull & valiant: for nowe is in you the pow-
wer to geat eternal fame, in mainteyning the quarrel of our sau-
our. Therfore with me, lpytyng vp your hartes to God, & your
armes with force & courage, let vs gyue the onset on these dogs.
When the gouernour had sayd these wordes, the priest went vp
to the hyghest part of the ship, & holdyng in his hand y picture of
Christe

The oration of
the gouernour
to the Christian
soldiers.

Christ naped on the crosse, shewed it vnto the souldiers, exhort-
 yng them to remember the commaundementes of God, and the
 holy sayth and baptisme whereby they were consecrated to God,
 puttynge no doubt in the forgeuenesse of theyr sinnes, dying in so
 godly a quarell : and then blessing them, with inuocation of the
 name of God, he pronounced the sentence of absolution and for-
 geuenesse of theyr sinnes. The exhortation of the prest, so moued
 the hartes of all men, that the teares ranne from our eyes for ioy
 & great desire we had to die in y^e quarell. In the meane time the na-
 uye of the Mahumetans made sayle towarde vs. The same daye
 our Admirall with two Foystes made towarde them, & passyng
 betweene two of theyr greatest shypes, discharged his ordnance
 on both sydes : whiche the Admyrall dyd, to proue the strength
 of those shypes, which they chiefly esteeme, and trust most vn-
 to : But this daye was nothyng done woorth y^e memoize. The
 day folowynge, the Mahumetans with full sayles drewe neare
 the cite of *Canonor*, and sent vs woorde by a messenger, that if
 we woulde permytte them to go whither they woulde, they
 woulde not haue to do with vs. Our Admirall answered, that
 the Christians coulde not so forgette the periurie of the Mahu-
 metans, in violatynge theyr faith and promyse made by common
 consent, when they woulde not suffer the Christians to passe that
 way, but contrary to theyr sayth and promyse sue. xlvii. Chri-
 stians, and robbed them of foure thousande peeces of golde : and
 therefore badde them passe further if they durst, and they shoulde
 well knowe of what reputation and spirite the Christians are.
 Then sayde the Mahumetans, Mahumet wyll defende vs, and
 confounde the Christians : and with those woordes, assaulted
 vs all at once with incredible furie, thynkyng to haue passed
 through, haupyng no further to sayle then .x. myles from the
 shore. But our Admiral of purpose suffered the enemies to come
 nearer vntyl they were ryght oueragainst y^e cite of *Canonor*, mea-
 nyng there to set on them with all his force, that the kyng of *Ca-
 nonor* beholdyng the conflicte, myght be witnesse of the valiant-
 nesse of the Christians. Then when the trumpetter of the Ad-
 mirals ship sounded the battayle, and gaue the signe, incontinent
 he assaulted two of theyr greatest shypes.

The name of
 the Mahumes-
 tans.

The Admirall
 of the Chris-
 tians.

The quarell and
 occasion of the
 warre.

The Mahu-
 metans gaue
 the onse.

Here.

The valiant-
ness of the Ad-
mirall,

A great slaugh-
ter of the Ma-
hometans.

The valiant-
ness of John
Seranus.

Fewer Chri-
ans slaine.

The valiant-
ness of Simon
Martin.

Heere I am not able to expresse the exceeding nopsle of theyr
Drummes, Trumpets, Tamborels, and other such innumera-
ble, which they vse in this case. The Admirall hym selfe, in ma-
ner contemnyng all theyr meane shippes, passed through theyr
nautie, and inuaded one of theyr greatest shippes, casting theron
chaynes and grasples, to fyght with them at hande strokes: but
they cast of the chaynes thysle, yet the fourth tyme the chaynes
tooke such holde, that the Christians entred into the ship, where
they made such hauocke and slaughter, that all the Mahometans
of that shippe (which were sire hundred in number) were slayne,
insomuche that there was not one left alyue to tell newes. The
Admirall encouraged by this victorie, inuaded another of theyr
great shippes, whiche had chayned it selfe with a Foyll of the
Christians, where was also a great conflict, in the whiche were
slayne aboue hye hundred Mahometans, and theyr ship sunke.
The Mahometans discouraged by this defeate, assaulted our
twelue Foylles with al theyr force, and carped them away. But
heere the manhood and valiantnesse of *Iohn Seranus*, the captaine
of the Galley, shewed it selfe, who only with one Galley made
suche a slaughter among the Mahometans, that it may seeme
incredible: for he so fiercely inuaded them that had carped away
the Foylles, that he recouered them all, & sunke two other of the
Mahometan shippes. In these warres, God of his grace so
prospered the Christians, that few of them were slayne, but ma-
ny wounded. The conflict continued from moorning, untill the
darkenesse of the nyght made an ende of the battayle. I may not
heere forgeat to speake of the marueylous aduenture and God-
ly zeale of *Simon Martin*, captayne of one of our shippes: For
it so chaunced, that the Brigantine in the which I was, depart-
tyng somewhat from our naute, gaue occasion to our enemies to
pursue vs, for incontinent foure of the Mahometan shippes as-
sayled vs, and put vs to much trouble, insomuch that .xv. Ma-
hometans had nowe entred into our Brigantine, and we were
constrayned to flee to the Houpe, as to the safest place: But the
valiant captayne *Simon Martin*, scyng the daunger that we were
in, and that the Mahometans were entred into our Brigantine,
leapt into it fiercely, and calling vpon the name of Iesus Christ,
fought so valiauntly, that he slue sire of the Mahometans: wher-
by

by we, beyng incouraged, assisted hym in such sort, that the Mahumetans cast them selues into the sea, where some were drowned, & som escaped by swimming. Therfore when the Mahumetans knewe þ the Christians had the victorie, they sent .iiii. other Foisttes to helpe the first. But when the captayne of our Brigantine sawe this, he tooke certayne emptie Tubbes, in the whiche gunne powder had ben kepte before, and stoppyng them with flaxe, placed them in such sort, that they seemed far of, like peeces of great artillerie: then laying a little gun powder by the flaxe, and holding a fyre sticke in his hand, as though he would put fire to the Gunne, the Mahumetans thinking that it had ben a gunne in deede, were thereby put in such feare, that they departed. The Admirall yet further pursuing the enemyes, gaue them an other great ouerthrow, and tooke seuen of theyr Foisttes, laden with all sortes of merchandies, and soonke tenne other with the shotte of great artillerie, of the whiche one was laden with Elephantes. Therfore when the Mahumetans sawe the sea now almost couered with the bodie of their slaine men, and their chiefe shippes some taken, some soonke, & some spoiled, were out of all hope to recouer, & therfore saued them selues by fleeing. But the Christians, seeing yet hope of further victorie, and the Mahumetans so discouraged, thought it not best to leaue them so, but rather vpon such prosperous successe, to take the oportunitie, and bitterly to destroy them: & therfore the Admiral, seeing his men ioyfull of the victorie, and desirous to pursue the enemye, folowed the Mahumetans, and gaue them a newe battayle, whiche lasted all day and all nyght, whilest the Christians in the nyght tyme slue them euen in theyr fleeing, & soonke almost all their shippes. In the meane tyme certayne of our Foisttes sawe a shyppe of burden of the enemye, wanderyng out of the way, and made sayle thither with all hast. But the enemies in short space seeing them selues ouermatched, hurled all their cariages into the sea, and trusting to swimming (wherein they are most experte) caste them selues after. But our men folowed them euen to the shore, with launces, crof bowes, & stones, so killing them as they swamme, that the sea was coloured and polluted with their blood. Yet by swimming many escaped, by estimation about the number of two hundred, for they are in yowth so brought vp in swimming, that

A Stratagema.

Tenne Mahumetan shippes soonke with the shot of great artillerie.

The Christians had the victorie

An other great conflict.

The Mahumetans slayne in swimming.

The Mahumetans experte in swimming.

Whh.i.

they

they swamme in the sea almost twentie myles, oftentimes so
dripyng vnder the water, and remaynyng there so long, that they
deceyued our syght: for sometymes we thought that they were
soonke, and sometyme agayne seeyng them floate on the wa-
ter, it so troubled our sense, that we thought we had seene some
phantasie or vision: but they were in maner all destroyed by
one mischaunce or an other, and especially a great number in the
great shippes which were soonke by shot of the great artillerie.
The day folowynge, the Admirall sent certayne Brigantines and
Gallies to the shoare, to number the dead bodie, whiche the sea
had caste by: they were founde to be about thre thousande, be-
syde them also which the sea had deuoured. The kyng of Canonor,
beholdyng all these thynges, was greatly in loue with the Chri-
stians, and commended their valiauntnesse and vertue, and not
unwoorthly: For to speake that I haue seene, I haue ben in ma-
ny soe warres, yet neuer sawe I moze valiant men, then the Por-
tugales here shewed them selues to be.

But when we thought that we had now made an ende of
these Tragicdies, we had in maner a woofle to begyn. For it so
chaunced, that in fewe dayes after, the kyng of Canonor, who
faucoured vs, dyed: In whose place succeeded an other mozt
all enemye to the Christians, and friende to the kyng of Cale-
cut, by whose helpe and rycheffe, hee was aduanced to the
kyngdome of Canonor. He therefore assembled his power to
make newe warre agaynst the Christians, with great expediti-
on and haste, bycause he supposed that a great parte of theyr ma-
nitions was nowe wasted, and they also soe weercped, and for the
most parte wounded. And to further his attempte, the kyng of
Calecut sent him xxiii. peeces of great artillerie. This warre
beganne the seventh day of Aprill, and continued vntill the xx.
of August, before all thinges were pacified. It were heere
to long to declare howe in these warres also the Christians be-
haued them selues manfully agaynst the Dahumetans, which
neuer encountred with them fewer then fyue or sixe and twen-
tie thousande in number, haupyng also with them a hundred and
fourtie peeces of artillerie, and were armed after the maner of
the inhabitauntes of Calecut: but the Christians with bar-
nesse

The kyng of
Canonor.

The valiant-
nesse of the
Portugales.

The death of
the kyng of Ca-
nonor.

A newe expediti-
on agaynst the
Christians.

Long warres.

Great oddes.
The Dahum-
etans artill-
erie.

nelle after our maner.

These Infidelles vse this order in theyr warres . They di-
uide theyr army into many wynges, euery wyng conteynyng
the number of two or thye thousande men, and only one wyng
proceedeth to the battayle, the reste attendyng what ende or
successe they haue, before they attempt any further . But whi-
leste these wynges are nowe marchyng to ioyne in battayle, it
passeth all imagination to thynke, with howe great a noyse of
innumerall muscicall instrumentes, after theyr maner, they fill
the eares of all the army, to encourage them to fyght, while
in the meane season also, a great number runneth before the
army with manyeplous flames of artificiall fyres : and in fine,
gyue the onfette with suche outragions furie and outcry, that
two thousande of them were able to feare tenne thousande that
had no experiance of these thynges . But see the goodnesse of
God, who neuer forsakerh them that beleue saythfully in his
holy religion . Euen nowe in the extremitie of these troubles,
our men beyng in maner ouercharged with the multitude of
theyr enemyes, and long warres, sodayne newes was brought
that a newe nauie of Portugales was arryued at Canonor by the
conducte of the valiant knyght Don Tristandè Cugna: Whom
we immediately aduertysed with howe greuous warres wee
were oppressed . Who incontinent sent vs, in certayne Barkes,
three hundred valiaunt Souldiours, well armed with harnesse,
after the maner of the Christians . When wee sawe these,
we recoured our spirites, in suche sorte, that if our Admirall
woulde haue permitted, we woulde haue burnt the cite of
Canonor . But when the Mahumetans vnderstoode the newe
succours that we had, all discouraged in mynde, they sought all
meanes to make peace with the Christians, and assygnd
one named Mamalmaricar, a man of great ryches and wyle-
dome among them, to bee intermediatour, and to make the
conditions of peace . Hee therefore vnder safe conducte, came
to vs to cominon of the matter. He tolde him, that we coulde
make no peace without the consent of the Alicerope, who
was then in the cite of Cucin . The Admirall thought
it beste not to contempne the conditions of peace, for
Eph.ii. that

The order of
the Mahumetans
Camp.

Instrumentes.

Outragions
out crye.

The arriuyng
of a newe Na-
uie of Portug-
ales.

The Mahu-
metans seeke to
make peace
with the Chris-
tians.

for that durynge the tyme of the warres, they coulde not sende thepp shippes laden with merchaundies into Portugale, and therefore by the consent of the Uiceroye, the peace was concluded.

The peace concluded.

A pleasant fable.

Saint Chrysostom, the Christian Giant.

The enemies confesse that God gaue the victorie.

Simple and ignorant people.

Massis multa, sed operarii pauci. &c.

The Masse.

But nowe, to myngle some delight with these sorowes, you shal heare a pleasant fable woorthie to be put in memorie. Therefore all thinges being pacified, as I walked in the citie of Canohor, I met with certayne merchantes Idolatours, with whom I was aquaynted before the warres, who in thepp language sayde thus vnto me, Are you our friende? Yea sayde I. Then we pray you in the way of friendship, shewe vs that Chyristian which is muche hygher and stronger then any other of the Chyristians, and kylled in maner every day about twentie of the Dahumetans, and resisted the darteres of fiftie Naeros (these are of the garde) and escaped without hurte? I answered, that that Chyristian was not nowe in the citie, but was gone to Cucin to the Uiceroye. But when I better considered the matter, I sayde thus vnto them, Are you my friendes? Yea, we are, sayde they. Then sayde I, That souldier that fought so valiauntly in the battayle, was no Portugale. Then sayde they: Of what countrey was he then? I answered agayne, that he was the God of the Portugales, and the great God of all the world. Then sayde they, Verily you speake the trueth. For we heard the Dahumetans say, that it was not the Portugales, but the Portugales God, that gaue them the ouerthrowe, and therefore we thinke your God to bee better then theppes, although we know him not: And by this meanes it was quitted ouer all the countrey, that the Dahumetans were overcome rather by the assistance of God, then by the strength of men. For these people are very simple and ignorant, and astonysed in maner at euery thyng. For some when they sawe one of our company hauing a little bell in his hande, and hearde the noyse of the bell when he moued his hand, and no noyse when he set it downe, they tooke it for a myracle, saying one to an other: doubtlesse thepp God is the greatest God, for when they touche the bell, it speaketh, and when they touche it not, it sayeth nothyng. They tooke pleasure and admiration to beholde the solemnities of the Masse.

And

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

And when the priest lyfted vp the holy bread or hoft, I layde vnto them, beholde here the God of the Portugales, and of all the worlde. Then layde they, You say truly: but we can not perceyue it. This haue I layde, that you may hereby knowe what simple and ignorant people these are: yet are they very great in chaunters, and can inchaunte Serpentes, whose poppon is so strong, that they kyll only with touchyng. They are also of incredible agilitie, and therefore excell in vaultyng, leapyng, runnyng, swymmyng, tumblyng, walkyng on ropes, and such other exercises of lyghtnesse and agilitie.

No more can
wyser men then
they.

Chaunters,
and of great ag-
ilitie.

The seuenth booke, entreating of the viage or Nauigation of Ethiopia. Cap.1.

They that will take vpon them to wyte any hystorie, had neede to beare well in memorie what they haue promysed and taken in hande, lest for theyr paynes and well meanning, they be rewarde with shame and rebuke, and therefore whereas in the beginnyng of this booke, I promysed to wyte of the Nauigation of *Ethiope*, I will with the description of this biage, make an ende of my long traueyle, and speake of such thinges as I sawe thereby the way, in my returne from *India* into my long desired countrey, in the company of the *Portugales*.

Of diuers and many Ilandes of
Ethiope. Cap.2.

Therefore the seuenth day of December, we directed our iourney toward *Ethiope*, trauesing first the great gulf, and saylyng foure hundred myles, came to an Ilande named *MonZambrich*, vnder the dominion of the kyng of *Portugale*. But before we arriued there, we sawe by the way many townes pertainyng to the *Portugales*, and also many strong fortresses in the kyngdomes of *Melinda* and *Mombaza*. The kyng of *Portugale*, hath also certayne fortresses in *MonZambrich* and *Zaphala*.

The Ilande of
*MonZam-
brich*.

Melinda.

The kyng of
Portugales do-
minion in
Ethiopia.

¶bb.iii.

But

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

836

The conquestes
of Tristā de
Cugna.

Sacutara.

Cumeris.

Pende.

But if I should here speake of the memorable factes of the balla-
ant knyght *Tristā de Cugna*, at his returne from India, I should
take in hande a thyng farre aboue my reach: beyng suche, as de-
serue rather the commendations of *Homer* & *Virgil*, for he inua-
ded and subdued the great cities of *Gogia*, *Pati*, and *Craua*, with al-
so the goodly Ilande of *Sacutara*, where the kyng of *Portugale*
hath erected certayne fortresses, and omit also to speake of ma-
ny other Ilandes whiche we sawe in the way: as the Ilande of
Cumeris, and sixe other which beare plentie of ginger, suger, & dy-
uers other goodly frutes, and abundance of fleshe: also the most
fruitfull Iland of *Pende*, likewise subiect to the kyng of *Portugale*.

Of the Ilande of *Monzambrich*, and the inha-
bitantes thereof. Cap. 3.

Zaphala.

Golde.

Blacke *Madu-
metans*.

*Troglo-
dites*,
Ethiopes.

This Ilande (as we haue sayde) is subiecte to the kyng of
Portugale, as is also *Zaphala*. From the Ilande of *Mon-
zambrich* is brought much golde and oyle, but is brought
thither from the firme lande. The Ilande is not byg,
and is inhabited with blacke *Madumetans*, luyng in maner in
necessitie of all thinges, yet hath it a commodious porte.
They haue no coine but that is brought from the continent,
where also we went alande to see the countrey, where we sawe
nothyng but a vagabunde and rascall kynde of blacke men, coue-
ryng only theyr pynities with leaues of trees, and are besyde
naked, and the women in lyke maner. Theyr lypes are two
fingers thicke, theyr foreheades very large, theyr teeth great,
and as white as snow. They are fearefull at the sight of every
thyng, and especially when they see armed men. Therefore see-
ing theyr fearefulness, & knowing them to be without weapons
that can doe any great hurte, only sixe of vs well armed, bearing
also with vs *Pargabuses*, and haupng in our companie a blacke
flaue that somewhat knewe the countrey, we began to enter fur-
ther into the lande: and when we had gone forwarde one dayes
iourney, we founde many herdes of *Elephanes*. Here the
flaue that was our gupde, gaue vs counsaile to take fyrebrandes
in our handes, because these beastes feare fyre aboue all thinges.

Herdes of
Elephanes.
a trappe of fyre.

But

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

But we once chanced to fynde three Female Elephants, which had very lately brought forth theyr Calues, and therefore feared not the syre: but without all feare, folowed vs so farre, that we were fayne to flee to a mountayne to saue vs from the beastes. When we had entred about tenne myles into the land, we found a certayne denne on the syde of a mountayne, where some of the blacke inhabitauntes lurked. These spake so confoundedly and chatteringly lyke Apes, that I am not able to expresse theyr manner of speche: Yet to goe the nearest thereto that I can, theyr speech is lykest to the cypell sauoyed voyce which the Muletters of Sicilia vse when they vyue theyr Mules: and suche maner of blabbering vse these people in theyr speache. Heere the Pilot of the shyppe asked vs if wee woulde buye any kyne, saying, that here we shoulde haue them good cheape. But we, thinking that epyther he had mocked vs, or that agreeing with the inhabitauntes (whom he knewe before) he woulde haue deceyued vs of our money and wares, sayde that we had no money. Then sayde he vnto vs, These people desire nothyng lesse then money, haupng muche more plentie of golde then we haue, which is founde not farre hence. Then sayde we to him, What desyre they then? They loue (sayde he) despicable thynges, and of small value: as pynces, knyues, spers, lookyng Glasses, Haukes belles, bagges, or boxes, to keepe theyr golde in, copper Rynges, iangelinges to hang at theyr Tymberelles, bosses, laces, broches, copper chapnes, carkenettes, braselettes, and suche other trysles to trymme theyr wyues and children. We answered, that we were content to gyue them suche wares for theyr kyne, if they woulde byyng them to the nexte mountayne. Then sayde our Pilot agayne, They will byyng them with vs to the mountayne: but no further in any condition: Therefore speake what you will gyue. Then one of our companions sayde, that he had a bolle of grauen copper, and also a litle bell. But I, bycause I had no suche merchaundies, yet beyng desirous to eate fleshe, sayde that I woulde sell one of my shertes for kyne. Then sayde the Pilot, Let mee alone with the matter. Then calling vnto him fyue or sixe of the Inhabitauntes, he shewed them our goodly Jewelles, and demaunded for them thye hundred kyne.

ten myles
language.

Such mercha-
ndies for golde.

¶ Obb. iiii.

But

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

838

Kyne beyn
good cheape.

Troglodite.

Cabo de Buena
Speranza.
The Ilande of
Sainte Lau-
rence of
Madagascar.

The kyng of
Portugale.

The Christian
religion spread
begyn in India.

But the inhabitantes, not muche differyng from beastes, made signes that they would gyue only syftiene. In syne, we agreed, yet suspectyng some deceite, neuerthelesse they kept theyr promyse, and sent vs syftiene kyne by two of theyr companions. We were scarcely departed, but we hearde a noyse and tumulte in theyr dennes, and were partly asrayde lest these Troglodites woulde folowe vs, and therefore leapyng our kyne, we tooke vs to our weapons. But they made signes vnto vs to feare nothyng. Then our pilot tolde vs, that their tumulte was only which of them shoulde haue the bosse of copper. Then recovering our kyne, we droue them forward to the toppe of the mountaine, and there dismissed the two blacke slaues that came with them. Whyle wee were thus dzyng our kyne by the syde of a little wood, we met agayne with the Elephantes, whereof beyng in great feare, we forsooke our kyne, and trusted to our feete. Therefore departyng from hence, we returned to the Ilande, where makyng prouision for our vyage, we sayled towarde the Cape, called *Caput Bona Spei*, passyng the Ilande of Sainte Laurence (otherwysse named *Madagascar*) beyng fourescore leagues distant from the nearest continent or firme land. I suppose that in shorte tyme the kyng of Portugale will be Lorde of this Ilande: For haupng nowe burned and destroyed many villages and townes of the Ilande, his name is fearefull among them. And as farre as I can coniecture by my peregrinations of the worlde (especially of *India* and *Ethiopia*) I thynke that the kyng of Portugale, if hee continue as he hath begunne, is lyke to bee the rycheist kyng in the worlde, and doubtlesse not vnwoorthily for the dignitie and godly zeale of so noble a prince, as by whose meanes the Christian sayth is daily greatly increased. For it is certayne that in *India*, and especially in the citie of *Cucin*, where the *Alicrope* remaineth, every holy day, tenne or twelue Idolaters or *Bahumetans* are professed to our religion, whereby we may conceiue good hope, that in tyme our sayth shall there be greatly enlarged by the grace of God, who hath there gyuen suche supernaturall victories to the Christians, and therefore all professors of Christes holy name, ought to pray to almyghtie God to assyst hym in so godly an enterpryse,

Of

Of the Cape called Caput Boneæ Spei.
That is, the Cape of good
hope. Cap. 4.

DEpartying from the Cape named *Caput Boneæ Spei*, when we had now sayled aboute two hundred myles, there rose suddenly a tempest with contrarie wynde. The cause whereof was, that we had on the leste hande the Ilande of Saint Laurence, and many other litle Ilandes, from whence bloweth for the most part a great gale of wynde. And therefore for the space of seuen dayes, beyng here daungerously tossed to and fro by the rages of the sea and wynde, at the length we escaped, by the grace of God. But proceeding about two hundred leagues, a newe tempest rylpyng so scattred our shypes in the space of fyre dayes, that we mette not togeather agayne vntyll we arryued at *Luxburne* in *Portugale*. I was in the shyppe of *Barthelmewe*, a *Florentine*, citizen of *Luxburne*. The shyppe was named *Saint Vincent*, a vessell of exceeding capacitie, & laden with seuen thousande tonnes of all sortes of spyes. In the way, we passed also by an other Iland, named the Iland of *Saint Helen*, where we sawe certayne spythes of suche enoyme and monstrous byggnesse, that one of them was as bygge as a great house. When they ryle about the water, they yane or gape so wyde, that ypper iawe couereth al the fozehead, as it were a souldier in shynnyng harnesse. Agayne when they swymme on the bynne of the water, the fozehead is seene the breadyth of thre great paces. And when they swymme in the sea, they so trouble the water, and come so neare the shyps, that we were fayne to discharge al our artillarye to dzyue them away. Shortly after we founde an Ilande, named the Ilande of *Ascension*, where we sawe many fowles, about the byggnesse of our Duckes, so symple, without suspicion or feare, that we tooke them with our handes: but shortly after they were taken, they shewed an incredible fiercenesse. I thynke verily that they neuer sawe any man before, they so behelde vs before they were

An exceeding
great shyppe
and great rych-
es of spyes.

Great Whales
spythes.

The Ilande of
Ascension.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

were taken, and were as still as if they had ben astonysht: For in that Ilande we sawe no luyng creature, saue onely innumerable fshes, and the sayd byrdes. After we had passed this Ilande many dayes sayling, as though we were nowe come to our owne worlde, the North starre, and guardions of our maryners, appeared vnto vs. And here oportunitie serueth well, to confute the opinion of them that thynke that men maye not sayle in regions subiect to the pole Antartike or south pole, by the guide of the north starre. For it is certayne, that the Portugales sayle by the guyde of the north starres, although they be utterly out of syght by the eleuation of the pole Antartike. Yet do they sometymes refreshe the vertue of the needle, with the stone whiche euer naturally respecteth the north pole. A fewe dayes after, we arriued at the saye region, where are scene many Ilandes, named the Ilandes of *Astures*, so named for the multitude of those Egles whiche we commonly call *Astures*. These Ilandes are diuersely named: for some are named *Pici*, *Martij*, some, *Dè Coruo*: also *De Floribus*, *Sancti Georgij*, *Gratiosa*, and *Feial*. Departyng from hence, we came to the Ilande of *Tertiera*, where we remainned two dayes. All these Ilandes are marueylous fruitefull, and haue plentie of all thynges necessary for mans lyfe. Departyng from hence, in seuen dayes sayling, we came to y goodly cite of *Luxburne*, or *Ylsbona* in Portugale. At my comyng thither, I was brought to the kynges presence, whose handes kissing with most humble reuerence, I thanked his maiestie for the great sauour I had found at the hands of his subiectes and officers in *India*. He entertayned me most graciously in his courte, vntyll I had informed hym of all thynges whiche I had obserued in my boyage to *India*. A fewe dayes after, I shewed his hyghnesse the letters patentes whereby his Lieutenant the *Viceroye* of *India*, gaue me the order of knyghthod, desyryng his maiestie to confyrme the same by his great seale: which my petion, he immediatly graunted. And thus departing from thence with the kynges pasporte and safe conducte, at the length after these my long and great traуayles and dangers, I came to my long desyred and natie countrey, the cite of *Rome*, by the grace of God, to whom be all honour and glory.

Sayling by the north starre in regios beneath the Equinoctiall lyne.

FINIS.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Of the hygher East India, called India
Tercera, or Treciera,

In this India, whiche the portugales call Tercera, are very great kyngdomes: as the kyngdomes of Bengala, Pegu, Berma, Erancangui, Dausian, Capelam, and the great kyngdome of Malacha, called of the olde wyrters *Aurea Chersonesus*, whose chiefe citie is also called *Malacha*, and was in olde tyme named *Tachola*. Under this kyngdome are infinite Ilandes called *Maluche*, whereof the principall are these. *Iana* the greater, *Iana* the lesse, *Polagua*, *Mendana*, *Cuba*, *Cailon*, *Hurban*, *Bur*, *Tenado*, *Anbon*, and *Gilolo*, with infinite other. On the Southwest part from *Malacha*, is the great Ilande of *Samotra*, called in olde tyme *Taprobana*, in the whiche are the kyngdomes of *Pedir*, *Biraen*, *Pazer*, *Ardagni*, and *Ham*. This Iland, & al the other called *Maluche*, bring forth great quantitie of Cloues, Cinamome, Nuttemegges, Naces, and all other kyndes of spyes, except Pepper, whiche groweth in the province of *Calecut*, and the Ilande of *Ceilam*. All these sortes of spices are carped to *Malacha* to be solde. But the greatest part of them is carped to *Cathay* and *China*: and from thence to the North partes of *Tartarie*. This kyngdome of *China*, is very great, and was in olde tyme called *Sina*. Here is founde great plentie of precious stones. The people are very subtile and ryche. They are apparelled epyther in sylke or cloth, or vestures of other woorkemanshypppe, and are of good ciuilitie. They do not gladly permit the Portugales or other straungers to trafficke in theyr kyngdome: whose most famous place vpon the sea syde, is named *Cantan*, and the sea *Macbiam*, called of the olde wyrters, the sea of *Sina*.

Malacha.

Tachola.

The Ilandes of Malucha.

The Ilands of Samotra.

Spices.

Calecut.

Ceilam.

Cathay.

China.

Precious stones.

Sylke.

Cantan.

Of

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

842



Of the prices of precious stones and Spices, with theyr
weightes and measures, as they are accustomed to be
solde both of the Moores and the gentyles:
And of the places where they growe.

Foasmuche as in diuers places of this hystorie, mention is
made of precious stones, I haue thought good to declare
somewhat aswell of theyr prices, as of the places of theyr
generation, that we may not bitterly be ignozante of the
thynges whiche we so greatly esteeme, and buie so deare.

Of the Rubie.

The Rubies growe in India, and are founde for the most
parte in a ryuer named *Pegu*. These are of the best kynde
and finest, which they of the lande of *Malabor* cal *Nunpu-
clo*, and are well solde, if they be sayre and cleane without
spottes. The Indians, to knowe theyr finenesse, put them vpon
theyr tongues, comptyng that to be best that is couldest and
most harde. And to see theyr finenesse: they take them vp with a
peece of waxe by the sharpest poynt, and looking agaynst the
lyght, espie in them euery small spot or flake. They are also
founde in certayne deepe fosses or pittes, whiche are made in
mountaynes that are beyonde the sayde ryuer. They are scou-
red and made cleane in the countrey of *Pegu*: yet can they not
square and polyshe them, but for this purpose sende them to di-
uers other countreys, & especially to *Palcacate*, *Narsinga*, *Calecut*,
and the region of *Malabor*, where are many cunnyng *Lapidaries*.

And to geue you intelligence of the value of these stones, ye
shall vnderstande that this wooorde *Fanan*, signifieth a weyght,
somewhat moze then two of our Carattes: and .xi. *Fanans* and
a quarter, is owe *Mitigal*: and .vi. *Mitigals* and a halfe, make One caratte is
iii. grains.
one buice. This *Fanan*, is also a kynde of mony whiche is in
value one ryall of syluer, and therefore after this accompte I say
that.

Eygth fine Rubies of the weyght of one *Fanan* (which are in
all, about two carattes) are in value.

Four Rubies that wey one *Fanan*, are worth.

Two that wey one *Fanan*.

Fanan. x. which is one
Fanan. xi. crowne of
Fanan. xl. gold.

One

The prices of precious stones

One that weyeth thre quarters of one Fanan.	Fanan. 30.
One that weyeth one Fanan.	Fanan. 50.
One that weyeth one Fanan and a quarter.	Fanan. 65.
One that weyeth one Fanan and a halfe.	Fanan. 100.
One that weyeth one Fanan and thre quarters.	Fanan. 150.
One that weyeth two Fanans.	Fanan. 200.
One that weyeth two Fanans and a quarter.	Fanan. 250.
One that weyeth two Fanans and a halfe.	Fanan. 300.
One that weyeth two Fanans and thre quarters.	Fanan. 350.
Of thre Fanans.	Fanan. 400.
Of thre and a quarter.	Fanan. 500.
Of thre and a halfe.	Fanan. 550.
Of thre and thre quarters.	Fanan. 600.
Of thre and thre quarters and a halfe.	Fanan. 630.
Of foure Fanans.	Fanan. 660.
Of foure and a quarter.	Fanan. 700.
Of foure and a halfe.	Fanan. 800.
Of fyve Fanans.	Fanan. 1000.
Of fyve and a halfe.	Fanan. 1200.
Of fyve Fanans, which are about twelue Carats.	Fanan. 1500.
which make a hundred and fyfte crownes of golde. And these are commonly the prices of perfect Rubies. But suche as are not perfect, and haue any spottes in them, or are not of good colour, are of lesse price, accordyng to the arbitrement and estimation of the buyer.	

Of the Rubies which growe in the Iland of Zeilam.

In the Ilande of Zeilam, beyng in the seconde India, are founde many Rubies, whiche the Indians name *Manecas*, the greatest part wherof do not arryue to the perfection of the other aforesayde in colour, because they are redde, as though they were washed, and of fleshy colour, yet are they very colde and harde. The perfectest of them are greatly esteemed among the people of the Ilande, and are reserved onely for the kynge hym selfe, yf they be of any great quantitie. When his Jewellers fynde any bygge peece of this Rocke of the best kynde, they put it in fyre for the space of certayne houres: whiche yf it come out of the fyre incorrupte, it becommeth of

of the colour of a burning cole, and was therefore called. of the
Greekes, *Antbrax*, which signifieth a burning cole. The
same that the greokes call *Antbrax*, the Latines call *Carbunculus*.
These they greatly esteeme. When the kyng. of *Narsinga* can
get any of them, he causeth a fyne hole to be boyled in the under-
most part of them, to the myddell, and suffereth none of them to
passe out of his realme, especially if they haue ben tryed by the
sayde prooffe. These are of greater value then the other of *Pegu*.
if they be in theyr naturall perfection and cleane nesse.

Of these, one that wayeth a Carratte (which is halfe a *Fanan*)
is woorth in *Calcut*.

One of two Carattes.

Of thzee Carattes.

Of thzee Carattes and a halfe.

Of foure Carattes.

Of foure Carattes and a halfe.

Of fyue Carattes.

Of fyue Carattes and a halfe.

Of syxe Carattes.

Of syxe Carattes and a halfe.

Of seuen Carattes.

Of seuen Carattes and a halfe.

One of .viii. Carattes, that hath ben well

prooued in the fyre, is woorth

Of .viii. Carattes and a halfe.

One sicke of tenne Carattes.

One of .x. Carattes and a halfe.

Of .xii. Carattes.

Of .xiii. Carattes.

Of .xvi. Carattes.

Fanan. 301 Which are .iii.
Fanan. 65 crownes of
golde.

Fanan. 150

Fanan. 200

Fanan. 300

Fanan. 350

Fanan. 400

Fanan. 450

Fanan. 530

Fanan. 560

Fanan. 630

Fanan. 660

Fanan. 800

Fanan. 900

Fanan. 1300

Fanan. 1600

Fanan. 2000

Fanan. 3000

Fanan. 6000

Of the kynd of Rubies. called Spinelle.

There is also founde an other kynde of Rubies, which we
call *Spinelle*, and the *Indians*, *Caropus*. They growe
in the selfe same countrey of *Pegu* where as are the fyne
Rubies, & are found in the mountaines in the upper crust

of.

or floure of the earth. These are not so fine, nor of so good colour, as are the true Rubies, but haue somewhat the colour of a Garnate, which we commonly call a Garnet: yet of these, suche as are perfect in theyr colour, are of value halfe lesse then true Rubies.

Of the Rubies called Balassi.

Balassi are of the kyndes of Rubies, but are not so hard: their colour is somewhat lyke a Rose, and some are in maner whyte: they growe in *Balassia*, whiche is a region within the firme lande, about *Pegu* and *Bengala*, and are broughe from thence by merchants of the *Moopes* to *Calecut*, where they are wrought and pulpyshed, and are solde of the same price that are *Spinel*.

Of the Diamondes of the old myne.

These Diamondes are founde in the first India, in a kyngdome of the *Moopes* named *Decan*, from whence they are brought to other regions. There are also founde other Diamondes, whiche are not so good, but somewhat whyte, and are called Diamondes of the newe myne, whiche is in the kyngdome of *Narsinga*. They of the olde myne are not pulpyshed in India, but in other places. There are made lyke wyse in India other falsse Diamondes, of Rubies, *Topases*, and whyte *Saphires*, whiche appeare to be fyne, and are also founde in the Ilande of *Zeilam*: these stones differ in none other, sayyng that they haue lost theyr natural colour. Of these, some are found that haue halfe the colour of Rubies, & other of *Saphires*, other also of the colour of a *Topase*, other haue al these colours myngled togeather. They boze a fine hole in these through the middes, whereby they appeare lyke the eyes of a Catte. Of the whyttest, they make many small Diamondes, whiche can not be knowne from the true, sayyng by touchyng, of such as are skylful in that practise. They are solde by a poyle or wayght, whiche they call *Mangiar*, whiche weyeth two *Tarre*, and two thirdes, whiche amount to two thirdes, or third partes of one *Carat*: for foure *Tarres* wey one *Fanan*, which is about two *Carattes*. Epyght Diamondes that wey one *Mangiar*, whiche is two third partes of a *Carat*, are in value *Fanan* xxx. whiche are thre crownes of golde.

Size

Of five Diamundes that weigh one <i>Mangiar</i> .	Fanan.	40.
Four that weigh one <i>Mangiar</i> .	Fanan.	60.
Two that weigh one <i>Mangiar</i> .	Fanan.	80.
One that weygheth one <i>Mangiar</i> .	Fanan.	100.
One of one <i>Mangiar</i> and a quarter.	Fanan.	165.
One of one <i>Mangiar</i> and a halfe.	Fanan.	180.
Of one <i>Mangiar</i> and three quarters.	Fanan.	220.
Of two <i>Mangiar</i> s.	Fanan.	320.
Of two <i>Mangiar</i> s and a quarter.	Fanan.	360.
Of two <i>Mangiar</i> s and a halfe.	Fanan.	380.
Of two <i>Mangiar</i> s & three quarters full perfect.	Fanan.	420.
Of three <i>Mangiar</i> s of lyke perfection.	Fanan.	450.
Of three <i>Mangiar</i> s and a halfe.	Fanan.	480.
Of foure <i>Mangiar</i> s.	Fanan.	550.
Of fyue <i>Mangiar</i> s.	Fanan.	750.
Of sixe <i>Mangiar</i> s.	Fanan.	800.
Of seven <i>Mangiar</i> s.	Fanan.	1200.
Of eight <i>Mangiar</i> s.	Fanan.	1400.
And thus they procede, increasynge the pryce, as they increase in weyght.		

Of Saphires.

In the Ilande of Zeilam, are founde the beste and moste true Saphires, being very hard and fine, and of the colour of Azure. They are of pryce as foloweth.

One that weigheth one Caratte, is of value,	Fanan.	2.
which are about two <i>Marcells</i> of silver,		
One of the weyght of two Carattes.	Fanan.	5.
Of three Carattes.	Fanan.	10.
Of foure Carattes.	Fanan.	15.
Of fyue Carattes.	Fanan.	18.
Of sixe Carattes.	Fanan.	28.
Of seven Carattes.	Fanan.	35.
Of eight Carattes.	Fanan.	50.
Of nine Carattes.	Fanan.	60.
Of tenne Carattes.	Fanan.	65.
Of eleuen Carattes.	Fanan.	70.
Of twelue Carattes.	Fanan.	75.
Of .xiii. Carattes in all perfection of colour.	Fanan.	115.
		Of

A Marcel, is a silver coppe of Venice, of xi. unces, .iii. d. with fyue, whereof .x. make an ounce.

The prices of precious stones

Of .xliii. Carattes.

Fanan. 160.

Of .xv. Carattes.

Fanan. 180.

Of .xvi. Carattes.

Fanan. 200.

Of .xviii. Carattes.

Fanan. 250.

One that weigheth a *Mitgall*, which is .xl. Fanans and a quarter, that is about .xliii. Carattes.

Fanan. 350.

Lphetwyle in the Ilande of *Zeilam*, is founde an other sorte of *Saphires*, which they call *Quinigelinam*. These are not so strong, of darker colour, and of much lesse value then are the other of the best kynde, wherof one is woorth thirtiene of these of equal poyle. Also in the kyngdome of *Norsinga*, in a mountayne aboute *Bacanor* and *Mangalor*, is found an other sorte of *Saphires*, more tender and of woofe colour, which they call *Cing anloam*. These are somewhat whyte, and of small value: So that the most perfecte of this kynde, weighing .xx. Carattes, is not woorth one Ducate. They colour is inclynnyng somewhat to yelow. There is *lyketwyle* founde an other kynde of *Saphires*, bypon the sea coastes of the kyngdome of *Calecut*, in a place named *Capucar*. These the *Indians* call *Carabatonilam*. They are of a darke Azure colour, not shynnyng but in the cleare ayre. They are also tender & byckle, and of small estimation among the *Indians*. They seme on the one lyde lyke glasse.

Of Topasies.

The naturall *Topasies* growe in the Iland of *Zeilam*, and are named of the *Indians* *Purceragua*. It is a harde and fine stone, and of equall estimation with the *Rubie* & the *Saphire*, bycause all these thre are of one kynde. The perfecte colour of this, is yelow, lyke vnto fine beaten gold, and if it be perfecte and cleane, whether it be great or litle, it is woorth in *Calecut* as much fine gold as it weigheth. But if it be not perfect, it is woorth the weight of golde the *Fanan*, which is lesse by the halfe. And if it be in maner whyte, it is woorth much lesse. And of these, are small *Diamundes* counterfecte.

Of Turqueses.

Turqueses are founde in *Exer*, a place of *Siech Ismaell*. They growe in a drye earth, that is founde bypon a blacke stone,

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.



Stone, which the *Spoozes* take of in small peeces, and carry them to the *Ilande of Ormus*, from whence they are brought to diuers partes of the worlde by sea and by lande. The *Indians* call them *Peroſe*. They are ſoft ſtones, of ſmall weight, and not much colder & to know that they are good & true, in the day they ſhal appeare of the very colour of the *Turquelle*, and in the nyght, by the light, they ſhal appeare greene. They that are not ſo perfecte, doe not ſo chaunge theyr colour to the light. If theſe ſtones be cleane and of fine colour, they haue vnderneath, in the bottome, a blacke ſtone, bypon the which they growe. And if any little bayne ryle bypon the ſayde ſtone, it ſhall be the better. And to know moze certainly that they are true *Turqueſſes*, they put on the toppes of them, a little quicke lyme, tempered with water, after the maner of an oymint. So that if the quicke lime appeare coloured, they are iudged perfect, and are of value as foloweth.

One that weigheth one *Caratte*, is worth in *Malabar*, *Fanan*. 15.

One of two *Carattes*.

Fanan. 40.

Of foure *Carattes*.

Fanan. 90.

Of ſixe *Carattes*.

Fanan. 150.

Of eight *Carattes*.

Fanan. 200.

Of ten *Carattes*.

Fanan. 300.

Of twelue *Carattes*.

Fanan. 450.

Of fourtiene *Carattes*.

Fanan. 550.

Of greater then theſe they make none accompte, bycauſe they are lyghter peeces and of greater circuite. Theſe of the byggeſt ſorte the *Spoozes* carrie into the kyngdome of *Guzerat*.

Of Iacintes.

I *Acimbes*, growe in the *Ilande of Zeilam*. They are tender ſtones, and pelowe. They are beſt that are of deepeſt colour. The greateſt parte of theſe, haue in them certayne pimples or burbuls, which diminiſhe theyr faynenelle. And they that are in theyr perfection cleane from this deſoymitie, are neuertheleſſe of ſmall value: For in *Calecut* where they are poliſhed, they that weygh one *Fanan*, are woorth no more then halfe a *Fanan*. And they of .xiiii. *Fanans*, are not woorth .xvi. *Fanans*.

III.

There

Eden. The Decades.
Harvard Library.

The prices of precious stones

There are also found other stones lyke unto cattes eyes, as *Chrysolytes*, & *Amethystes*, which they do not much esteeme, because they are of small value, as also the stones called *Giaconyx*.

Of Smaragdes or Emeraldes.

Smaragdes growe in the countrey of Babylon, where the Indians cal the sea *Dieguan*. They grow also in other parts of India. They are stones of sayre greene colour, and are light and tender. Of these stones, many are counterfect. But looking on them curiously towarde the lyght, the counterfectes shewe certayne burbils, as doeth glasse: but in the true, there is no suche secne, but rather there appeareth to the eye, a certayne verdour, shynnyng lyke the beames of the Sunne: and being rubbed vppon the touche stone, they leaue the colour of copper. And the Smaragde of this sorte, is the best and most true, and is in value in *Calecut*, as muche as a Diamunde, and somewhat moze: And this not by weyght, but by greatnesse, because the Diamunde quantitie for quantitie, is of greater weyght then the Smaragde. There is lykewyse founde an other kynde of Smaragdes, which are greene stones, but not so muche esteemed. Nevertheless, the Indians reserve these to set them footth with other precious stones. They leaue not any greene colour vppon the touche.

Of dyuers kindes of Spices, where they growe,
what they are woorth in *Calecut*, and why-
ther they are carried from thence.

Of Pepper.



First in all the kyngdome of *Malabor* and *Calecut*, Pepper groweth, and is sold in *Calecut* by every *CC. Babars*, fine, for *CCxxx. Fanars*, every *Fanan* (as I haue sayde) being in value one ryall of plate of *Spayne*, which is as muche as one *Marell* of silver in

In Venice. *Babar*, weigheth foure *Cantares* of the olde weyght of *Portugale*, by the which they sell all spices in *Lisbona*. *Cantare* is in Venice. *Cxii*. pounde weyght, of the grosse pounde (beyng *xviii*. ounces) and of the subtile pounde. *Cxxviii*. So that the sayde. *712*. poundes of Venice subtile, will cost about. *xx*. frenche crownes of gold: which amount to about two *Marchetti* (which make one penny) the pounde. They paye also to the kyng of *Calecut* for custome. *xii*. *Fanans*, euery *Babar* by the lode. They that buye them, are accustomed to byng them to *Cambaia*, *Persia*, *Aden*, and *Mecha*, and from thence to *Alcayr* and *Alexandria*. Now they paye custome to the kyng of *Portugale* after the rate of *6562*. *Maruedies* the *Babar*, which are. *193*. *Fanans*. *Maruedies* are Spanyshe copnes, wherof fixe goe to a penny. This do they, partly bycause there appueth no moze so great diuersitie of merchauntes to buye them, and partly by the agreement whiche the sayd kyng of *Portugale* made with those kynges, & the *Poozes*, and merchauntes of the countrey of *Malabar*.

Such pepper groweth lykwysle in the Ilande of *Sumatra*, neare vnto *Malaca*, which is fayer and bigger then that of *Malabar*, but not so good and strong. This is brought from *Bengala* to *China*, and some part to *Mecha*, priuylie and by stealth, bntwares to the *Portugales*, whiche would not otherwysle suffer them to passe. It is woorth in *Sumatra*, from. *iiii*. *C*. vnto. *vi*. *C*. *Maruedies* the *Cantare* of *Portugale*, of the newe weight. And from the new to the olde weight in *Portugale*, the difference is two ounces in the pounde weight: For the olde pounde consisted of. *xiii*. ounces, and the newe pounde of. *xvi*. ounces.

Of Cloues.

Cloues growe in the Ilandes of *Malucca*, from whence they are brought to *Malacca*, and then to *Calecut*, and the countrey of *Malabar*. They are woorth in *Calecut* euery *Babar* (which is. *712*. poundes, of the subtile pound of Venice) from. *500*. to *600*. *Fanans* (which are about fyfte frenche crownes) whiche are in value about twelue *Marchetti* the pounde weyght, and beyng cleane from stalkes & huskes are in value. *700*. *Fanans*. To carry them from thence into
other

iii.iii.

The prices of precious Spices

other regions, they paye for passage. xlii. *Fanans* the *Babar*, which is woorth in *Malacca* from. x. to. xlii. *Ducades*, according to the rate and custome of the merchauntes.

Of Cinamome,

Cinamome of the beste sorte, groweth in the *Ilande* of *Zeilam*, and in the countrey of *Malabar* groweth the woorth. That of the best kynde, is of small price in *Zeilam*, But in *Calecut* (if it be choyse and freshe) it is woorth 300. *Fanans* the *Babar*, which are about fyue *Marchetti* the pounce.

Of Ginger, called Beledi,

Ginger *Beledi*, groweth on every side about *Calecut*, from sixe to nene myles, and is woorth the *Babar*. xl. *Fanans*, and sometymes fyftie, which is lesse then one *Marchetto* the pounce. They bypnyg it from the mountaynes, and out of the countrey, to the citie, where they sell it by retayle to the *Indian* merchauntes, who geather it togeather in great quantitie, and keepe it to such tyme as the *Shoopes* shippes arryue there, to whom they sell it, by the price of. xc. *Fanans*, to. Cx. which is lesse then two *Marchetti* the pounce, because the weight is greater.

Of Ginger Mechino.

Ginger *Mechino* groweth, begynnynge from the mountaine of *Deli*, unto *Canonor*. It is small, and not so whyte nor so good as the other. It is woorth the *Babar* in *Canonor*, about. 60. *Fanans*, whiche is about one *Marchetto* the pounce. They paye for the *Babar* sixe *Fanans* in money for the custome. It is solde uncleansed or unpurged.

Of greene Ginger in conserues.

In *Bengala* is founde great plentie of Ginger *Beledi*, of the which they make muche Ginger in conserues with Sugar, and carrie it in stone pottes from *Martabani*, to bee solde in the countrey of *Malabar*, and is woorth the *Faraquola* (which is

Is. xxi. poundes and sixe ounces) after the rate of. xlii. lb. 67. xxi.

Fanans,

That that is freshe and made in conserues, is woorth in *Calecut*,
xxv. Fanans the *farazuola*, because Sugar is deare there.

Greene Ginger to put in conserues, is woorth in *Calecut* three
quarters of one Fanan the *farazuola*, which is about two pounds
for one *Marchetto*,

Of the Apothecaries drugges, and of what price
they are in *Calecut* and *Malabar*.

Lacca of *Martabani*, if it be of the beste, is woorth the *fa-
razuola*, which is xxi. pounce weyght and sixe ounces of
Portugale, after sixtiene ounces the pound (which is about
fourtie pound weight of the subtille pounce of *Venice*) and
is in value eightiene Fanans: which are eightiene *Marcells* of sil-
uer. For one Fanan, is in value about one *Marcell* of silver.

Lacca of the countrey, is woorth the *farazuola*. Fanan. 12

Boxace that is good and in great peeces, is woorth the
farazuola. Fanan. 30 to. 40. & 50.

Campfire that is grosse in cakes, is woorth the *fa-
razuola*. Fanan. 70. to. 80

Campfire to annoynt Idoles, * * *

Campfire for theyr children to eate, is woorth the *My-
tigall*. Fanan. 3.

Aguila is woorth the *farazuola*. Fanan. 300. to. 400.

Lignum aloe, blacke, heauy, and fine, is woorth. Fanan. 1000.

Masse of the best, is woorth the ounce Fanan. 36.

Beniamin of the best, is woorth the *farazuola*. Fanan. 65.

Tamarindi being new, are woorth the *faraz*. Fanan. 4.

Calamus Aromaticus, the *farazuola*. Fanan. 12.

Endego to dye lilke, true and good, the *farazuola*. Fanan. 30.

Pirre, the *farazuola*. Fanan. 18. to. 20.

Frankensense good and in graynes, is woorth the *fa-
razuola*. Fanan. 15.

Frankensense in paste of the basest sort, the *faraz*. Fanan. 3.

Ambacan or *Amber* grease that is good, is woorth the
Metigall. Fanan. 2 to. 3.

Mirabolanes in conserue of sugar, the *faraz*. Fanan. 16. to. 25
Ili. iiii. *Cassia*,

The prices of precious stones

<i>Cassia</i> , fresh and good, the <i>farazuola</i> .	Fanan one and a halfe.
<i>Redde Sanders</i> , the <i>farazuola</i> .	Fanan. 5. to 6.
<i>White Sanders</i> and <i>Citrine</i> , whiche growe in the <i>Ilande</i> of <i>Tinor</i> , the <i>farazuola</i> .	Fanan. 40. to 60.
<i>Spikenarde</i> , fresh and good, the <i>faraz</i> .	Fanan. 30. to 40.
<i>Muttemegges</i> , whiche come from the <i>Ilande</i> of <i>Bandan</i> , where the <i>Babar</i> is woorth from. viii. to ten Fanans, (whiche importe vi. poundes weyght to the <i>Marchetto</i>) are woorth in <i>Calecut</i> , the <i>faraz</i> .	Fanan. 10. to 12.
<i>Race</i> which is brought from the <i>Ilande</i> of <i>Bandan</i> , where the <i>Babar</i> is woorth sytten Fanans (which importe about one <i>Marchetto</i> , the pounde are woorth in <i>Calecut</i> , the <i>farazuola</i> .	Fanan. 25. to 30.
<i>Turbithes</i> , are woorth the <i>farazuola</i> .	Fanan. 13.
<i>Woormesced</i> of the best kynde, called <i>Semenzana</i> , is woorth the <i>farazuola</i> .	Fanan. 18.
<i>Zerumba</i> , the <i>farazuola</i> .	Fanan. 2.
<i>Zedoaria</i> , the <i>farazuola</i> .	Fanan. 1.
<i>Gumme Serapine</i> , the <i>farazuola</i> .	Fanan. 20.
<i>Aloe Cicovine</i> , the <i>farazuola</i> .	Fanan. 18.
<i>Cardamome</i> in grapes, the <i>farazuola</i> .	Fanan. 20.
<i>Reubarbe</i> groweth abundantly in the countrey of <i>Malabar</i> , and that whiche cometh from <i>China</i> by <i>Malacca</i> , is woorth the <i>farazuola</i> .	Fanan 40. to 50.
<i>Mirabolani Emblici</i> , the <i>farazuola</i> .	Fanan. 2.
<i>Mirabolani Belrici</i> , the <i>farazuola</i> .	Fanan one & a halfe.
<i>Mirabolani citrini</i> & <i>Chebuli</i> , which are all of one soyte.	Fanan. 2.
<i>Mirabolani Iudi</i> , which are of the same <i>Citrine</i> trees.	Fanan. 3.
<i>Tutia</i> , the <i>farazuola</i> .	Fanan. 30.
<i>Culubes</i> , which growe in the <i>Ilande</i> of <i>Iana</i> or <i>Giana</i> , are there of small price, and solde by measure without weyght.	
<i>Opium</i> , which is brought from the cite of <i>Aden</i> where it is made, is woorth in <i>Calecut</i> the <i>faraz</i> .	Fanan. 280 to 320.
<i>Opium</i> of an other soyte, whiche is made in <i>Cambaja</i> , is woorth the <i>farazuola</i> .	Fanan. 200. to 250.

Of

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

Of the weyghtes of Portugale and India:
And howe they agreee.

The pounce of the olde weicht, conteyneth .xliii. vnces.
The pounce of the newe weyght conteyneth .xvi. vnces.
Eight Cantares of the olde weyght, make .xli. of the newe.
And euery newe Cantare, is of .C. .xxviii. poundes, after
.xvi. vnces to the pounce.

Euery olde Cantare, conteyneth the quarters and an halfe of
the newe Cantare : And is of .C. .xxviii. poundes, after .xvi.
vnces the pounce.

One Farazyoles, is. .xxii. poundes of .xliii. vnces, and .vi. vnces
more, with two fyfte partes.

Twentie Farazyoles, are one Babar.

One Babar is .iiii. Cantares of the olde weicht of Portugale.

All the Spices and drugges, and al suche other thynges as come
from India, are solde in Portugale by the olde weyght and all
the rest by the newe weyght.

Herby maie we wel consider, that as we ought to reioyce and
geue God thanks for the abundaunce of all these thynges, which
he causeth the earth so plentifully to bypnyng forth to our vse, so
maie we lament the abuse of men, whose couetousnesse causeth
great dearth and scarfenesse in the myddest of abundaunce : here-
in no lesse offendyng the lawe of nature, then do such as by witch-
crafte do entermyngle poyson with thynges created for the health
of man, or by inchauntment corrupt the seedes in the grounde:
yea rather, as the vnnaturall mother, who destroyeth the chyld
whom she hath long nuryshed.

Of

The vyages of the Spanyards

Of the voyage made by the Spany-
ardes round about the world.



The voyage made by the Spanyardes rounde about the worlde, is one of the greatest and most marueylous thynges that haue ben knowen to our tyme. And although in many thynges we excel our ancient predeceßours, in this especially we so far exceed al their inuentions, that þ like hath not heretofore ben knowen to

Don Peter
Martyr.

Rome sacked.

It daye lost in
three yeeres &
one moneth.

this day. This viage was wrytten particulerly by Don Peter Martyr of Angleria, being one of þ counsaile of the myperours Indies, to whom also was committed þ wryting of the hytorie & examinatio-
on of al such as returned from thence into Spaine to þ citie of Si-
uile, in the yeere .1522. But sendyng it to Rome to be pyn-
ted, in that miserable tyme when the citie was sacked, it was lost, and
not founde vnto this daye, or any memo-
rie remaynyng thereof, sayyng such as some that read the same haue bozne in mynde.
And among other notable thynges by hym wrytten as touchyng
that voyage, that is one, that the Spanyardes hauyng sayled
about thre yeeres and one moneth, and the most of them notyng
the dayes, daye by daye (as is the maner of al them that sayle by
the Ocean, they found when they were returned to Spaine, þ they
had lost one daye: So that at the p-
arruall at the porte of Si-
uile, beyng the seuenth daye of September, was by the p-
acount but the syxte daye. And whereas Don Peter Martyr de-
clared þ strange effect of this thyng to a certayne excellent man,
who for his singuler learnyng was greatly aduanced to honour
in his common wealch, and made The myperours ambassadour:
this woorthy genleman, who was also a great Philosopher & A-
stronomer, answered, that it coulde not otherwys chaunce vnto
them, hauyng sayled thre yeeres continually, euer folowyng
the Sunne towarde the West: and sayde furthermoze, that they
of olde tyme obserued, that all suche as sayled behynd the Sunne
towarde the West, dyd greatly lengthen the daye. And albeit
that the sayde booke of Peter Martyr is perished, yet hath not
fortune

fortune permitted that the memorie of so woorthy and marue-
lous an enterpryse shoulde better be extincie: forasmuche as a
certayne noble gentelman of the cite of *Vincenza* in *Italie*, cal-
led master *Antonie Pigafetta* (who beyng one of the companie
of that voyage, and after his returne into *Spayne* in the *Shyppe*
Victoria, was made knyght of the *Rhodes*) wrote a particular
and large booke thereof, whiche he gaue to *Chemperours Pa-*
iestie, and sent a copie of the same into *Fraunce*, to the lady *Re-*
gent, nother vnto the *French king*, who committed it to an excel-
lent philosopher, called master *Iacobus Faber*, hauing long studied
in *Italy*, wyllyng hym to translate it into the *French* tongue.
This booke therefore was printed first in the *French* tongue,
and then in the *Italian*, with also an epistle to the *Cardinall* of
Salsperge as touchyng the same voyage, written by *Maximilian*
Transiluan secretarie to *Chemperours Paiestie*, in the yere
1522. And doubtlesse among all the cities of *Italy*, the cite
of *Vincenza* may heretyn muche glozie, that besyde the auncient
nobilitie, and many excellent and rare wytes whiche it hath
brought forth, aswell in learnyng as discipline of warre, it hath
also had so woorthy and baliuant a gentleman as was the sayde
master *Antonie Pigafetta*, who haupng compassed about the ball
of globe of the worlde, hath lyke wyse described that voyage par-
ticularly. For the whiche his so noble and wonderfull an enter-
pryse so happily atchived, if the same had ben done in the olde
tyme, when *Chemypp* of the *Greekes* and *Romans* flopyshd,
he shoulde doubtlesse haue ben rewarded with an Image of mar-
ble or gold, erected in a place of honour, in perpetuall memorie,
and for a singular example of his vertue to the posteritie. In
fine, this may we boldly asseyne, that the antiquitie had neuer
such knowledge of the worlde, whiche the *Sunne* compasseth a-
bout in .xxiii. houres, as we haue at this present, by the industrie
of men of this our age. But before I speake any thyng of the
voyage, I haue thought it good first to adde hereunto the Epistle
of *Maximilian Transiluan*, which he wrote to the *Cardinall* of
Salsperge, as a ppeface to his sayde booke.

It is now
found with one
master Harold,
a prebend in
Windsor.
Antonie Pigafetta.

Iacobus Faber.

Maximilian
Transiluan.

The reward of
noble enterpryse

The antiquitie
had no such
knowledge of
the worlde as
we haue.

The

The vyage rounde about the worlde.

¶ The Epistle of Maximilian Transiluaue, secretarie to the Emperours Maiestie: written to the ryght honorable and reuerende lorde, the lord Cardinal of Salepurge, of the marueylous and woonderfull nauigation made by the Spanyardes rounde about the worlde in the yeere of Christ .M.D.xix.



The Ilandes of
Molucca.

Aurea Chersonesus.
Malaccha.
Spices.

The Ilandes of
Spices vn-
knownen in olde
tyme.

In these dayes (my most honorable and reuerend lord) returned one of those fine ships. whiche, the yere before The Emperours being at *Saragosa* in *Spaine*. were at his maiesties commaundement sent to the newe worlde, heretofore vnknownen vnto vs, to seeke the Ilandes of spices. For albeit the Portugales byng vs great quantitie of Spices from that part of East India, whiche in olde tyme was called *Aurea Chersonesus* (where is now thought to be the great rich cite of *Malaccha*) yet in East India growe none of those Spices, except Pepper. For other Spices, as *Sinamome*, *Cloues*, *Nutmegs*, and *Pale* (whiche is the huske that couereth the shell of the Nut) are brought from other farre countreys, and from Ilandes scarcely knownen by theyr names: from the whiche Ilandes they are brought in shippes or barkes made without any Iron tooles, and tyed together with cordes of Date trees, with rounde saples lykewyse made of the small twigges of the branches of Date trees weaved together. These barkes they call *Giunche*: with the whiche barkes and saples, they make theyr biage with only one wynde in the stearne, or contrarywyse. Nayther yet is it a thyng greatly to be marueiled at, that these Ilandes where the Spices growe, haue ben vnknownen so many wyldes past vnto our tyme, forasmuch as all suche thynges as vnto this daye haue ben wyrtten of old autours of the places where spices growe, are all fabulous and false: Insomuch that the countreys where they asseyme them to growe, are now certainly founde to be further from the place where they growe in deede, then we are from them. For lettynge passe many other thynges that are wyrtten, I will speake more of this which *Herodotus* (otherwise a famous auctoure) affirmeth, that *Sinamome* is founde in the toppes

trappes of the nestes of certayne byrdes and foules that byyng it from farre countreys, and especially the Phenix, the whiche I knowe no man that euer hath serue. But *Plinie*, who might more certaynely asseyne thinges by reason that before his tyme many thynges were knowen and discovered by the nauigations of great Alexander and other, sayth, that Sinamome groweth in that part of Ethiopia which the people inhabit called *Trogloidi*. Neuerthelesse it is now found that Sinamome groweth very far from all Ethiopia, & now much further from the *Trogloidi*, which dwel in caues vnder the ground. But to our men which are now returned from those partes and the Ilandes of spices, hauyng also good knowledge of Ethiopia, it was necessarie to passe far beyond Ethiopia before they come to these Ilands, and to compasse about the whole worlde, and many tymes vnder the greatest circumference of heauen. The which nauigations made by them, beyng the most marueylous thyng that euer was done by man bypon the earth sence the fyrst creation of the worlde, and neuer founde before, or knowen, or attempted by any other, I haue deliberated saythfully to wyte to your honorable lordshyppe, and to declare the whole successe thereof. As touchyng which matter, I haue with all diligence made inquisition to knowe the truth, aswell by relation of the Captayne of that shyppe, as also by conference with euery of the maryners that returned with hym. All whiche, gaue the selfe same information both to *The* Emperours *Maestrie*, and diuers other: And this with such saythfulnesse and sinceritie, that not onely they are iudged of all men to haue declared the trueth in all thynges, but haue thereby also geuen vs certaine knowledge, that al that hath hitherto ben sayd or wyrtten of olde autours as touchyng these thynges, are false and fabulous. For who wyl beleue that men are founde with onely one legge. Or with suche feete whose shadowe couereth theyr bodyes? Or men of a cubite heyghe, and other suche lyke, beyng rather monsters then men? Of the whiche, neyther the *Spanyarde*s, who in our tyme saylyng by the Ocean sea, haue discouered all the costes of the lande toward the West both vnder and aboue the Equinoctiall, nor the *Portugales*, who compassyng about all *Affryke*, hath passed by all the East, and lyke wyse discovered all those costes vnto the great gulfe called *Sinus Magnus*, nor yet the *Spanyarde*s

The Phenix.
Plinie.

The nauigations of great Alexander.
Ethiopy.
Troglobiti.

The nauigation about the worlde.

The olde autours.

Monsters.
The viages of the *Spanyarde*s and *Portugales*.

The viages of the Spaniyardes

Spaniayrdes in this theyr last navigation, in the which they compassed about the whole earth, dyd neuer in any of theyr viages wytte of such monsters: which doubtlesse they would not haue omitted, if they myght haue had certayne knowledge thereof. But nowe intyndyng to speake of the whole worlde, I wyll not be long in my p̄face, but begyn my narration as foloweth,

¶ A brieue declaration of the viage or nauigation made about the worlde. Geathered out of a large booke written hereof by master Antoni Pigafetta Vincentine, knyght of the Rhodes, and one of the companie of that vyage in the which Ferdinando Magalianes a Portugale (whom some call Magellanus) was generall captayne of the nauie.



Sebastian
Munster.

The Islands
of Molucca.

Although Sebastian Munster in his vniuersall Cosmographie in the fyfth booke of the landes of the greater Asia (which I translated into Englyshe about .24. yeeres sence) hath wytten of the vyage of Magellanus, declaring therein how the Spaniayrdes by the West, and the Portugales by the East, sayling to the Isles of Molucca, compassed the whole globe of the worlde betweene them, yet haue I herre thought it good to make a brieue repeticion of this vyage, addyng herunto dyuers notable thynges which were not touched of Munster, as I haue geathered them out of the bookes of Antoni Pigafetta, and Transiluanus, wytyng of the same vyage. For albeit in deede it was a strange and woonderfull thyng that the Spaniayrdes and Portugales compassed the whole circumference of the worlde betweene them, yet is it more marueylous, that the same was done with one ship, & one companie of men, as did the Spaniayrdes in this viage, who keeping their continual course by the west, returned into Spaine by the east: a thing doubtlesse so much more woonderful and strange, then if they had returned from the halfe circumference by the same way they went, in how muche they were ignozant in the vyage neuer attempted before, besyde the

the thousande dangers and perilles whiche they were daylye
lyke to fall into, aswell by wandryng in vnknowne coastes, as al-
so by falling into the handes of the Portugales, by whose domi-
nions in the East they shoulde needes passe of necessitie, not tru-
styng to their gentlenesse for the controuersie whiche had been
long betweenthe them for the Ilandes of *Molucca*. I wyl therfore
(as I haue sayde) make a bryefe rehearsal of this viage, from the
begynnyng to the endyng, omittyng neuerthelesse many nota-
ble thynges, whiche are moze largely described in the booke of
Maximilianus Transiluanus, and *Antonius Pigafetta*.

Controuersie
betwene the
Spanyarden
and Portuga-
les.

The tenth day of August, in the yere of our Lord. 1519. *Ferdi-
nando Magalanes* departed from the port of *Sinile* in *Spayne*,
with a naute of fyue shippes, and 237. men, wel furnished with
all thynges necessary. And saylyng first downe by the ryuer of
Guadalchiber, which runneth from the sayd port into the sea, they
came first to a place named *Gionan Dulpharaz*, where are many
villages of the *Moors*: and from thence, arryued at a castle of
the duke of *Medina Sidonia*, where is the port from whiche they
enter into the sea, & to the cape saint *Vincent*, beyng distant from
the *Equinoctial*. 37. degrees, and from the sayd port. 10. leagues,
and is from thence to *Sinile* betweene 17. and 20. leagues.
Heere they remayned certayne dayes, to make newe prouision
of such thynges as they lacked. Departyng from hence the 20.
day of September, they arryued the 26. day of the same moneth
at one of the Ilandes of *Canarie*, called *Tenerife*, beyng 25. de-
grees about the *Equinoctial*. In one of these Ilandes is none
other water but that is continually engendryed of a cloude, which
appeareth dayly at noone tyme, as though it descended from hea-
uen, and compasseth about a certayne great tree, from whose
branches distylleth great aboundaunce of water, and falleth in
streames from the roote of the same, into certayne trenches and
cisternes, made and placed to receyue it. This water serueth
sufficiently all the inhabitaunces and cattayle of the Iland. The
lyke thyng is also scene in the Ilande of saint *Thomas*, lying di-
rectly vnder the *Equinoctial* line.

*Ferdinando
Magalanes*.

The Cape of
saint Vincent.

The Ilandes
of Canarie.

Water engens
died of a cloude.

The Iland of
s. Thomas.

The thirde day of October, about mydnyght, the captayne
commaunded them to lyght fyrebrandes, and to hoyle vp theyr
sayles, directyng theyr course toward the South, saylyng
betweene

The viages of the Spaniards

Capo Verde,

**Guinea in
Ethiophe.**

**Fishes and
monsters of the
sea.
The fyre of .S.
Helen and .S.
Nicolas.
A tempest.**

**The natural
cause of suche
fyres as fall in
the shippes.**

Cardanus.

**Two kyndes of
fyres engendred
of exhalations.**

**True fyre and
false fyre.**

saylyng betwene *Capo Verde* of *Affrike*, and the *Mantes* lyng
about the same, beyng from the *Equinoctial* fourteene degrees &
a halfe. They sayled thus many dayes in the syght of the coast of
Guinea of *Ethiophe*, where is the mountayne called *Serra Liona*, be-
ing epght degrees about the *Equinoctial*. In this coast they had
no maner of contrary wynde, but a great calme, and sayre wea-
ther, for the space of threescore and ten dayes, in the whiche they
came vnder the *Equinoctial* line. In this viage they sawe many
strange Fishes, & monsters of the Sea, beyde another strange
thyng whiche appeared vnto them: For there appeared in their
shippes certayne flames of fyre, burnyng very cleare, whiche
they cal *saint Helen*, & *saint Nicholas*: these appeared as though
they had been vpon the mast of the shippes, in suche clearenesse,
that they tooke away theyr syght for the space of a quarter of an
houre, by reason wherof they so wandred out of theyr course, and
were dispeaced in sunder, that they in maner dyspayred to meete
agayne: but (as God woulde) the sea and tempest beyng quieted,
they came safely to their determined course. And before I speake
any further of the viage, I haue heere thought good to say some-
what of these strange fyres, whiche some ignorant folke thynke
to be spirites, or suche other phantasies, wheras they are but na-
turall thynges, procedyng of naturall causes, and engendred of
certayne exhalations. Of these therfore, the great Philosopher
of our tyme *Hieronimus Cardanus*, in his second booke *De Subtili-
tate*, wyrteth in this maner. There are two maner of fyres en-
gendred of exhalations, wherof the one is hurtful, the other with-
out hurt. That which is hurtfull, is fyre in deede, engendred of
malicious and benemous vapours, whiche in successe of tyme
take fyre, as apt matters to be kyndled. The other kynde is no
true fyre, but lyke the matter that is in such olde putri-
fied wood, as geueth the shynnyng of fyre, without the substance
or qualitie therof. Of the kynde of true fyre, is the *Fyreball* or
Starre, commonly called *saint Helen*, which is sometyme seene
about the mastes of shippes, beyng of such spheric nature, that it
sometyme melteth broken vessels, and is a token of downyng,
forasmuch as this chaunceth only in great tempestes: for the va-
pour or exhalation wherof this fyre is engendred, can not be vni-
uen togeather or compact in forme of fyre, but of a grosse va-
pour,

Eden. The decades.
Bangroft Library.

pear, and by a great potter of wynde, and is therefore a token of imminent perill: As on the contrary parte, the lyke fyres called in olde tyme *Castor and Pollux*, and now named the two lightes of *Saint Peter and Saint Nicolas*, which for the most parte fall on the cables of the shippes, leappng from one to an other, with a certayne fluteryng noyse lyke byrdes, are a token of securitie, and of the tempest ouerpasse: For they are but vapours cleauing to the cables, which in successe of tyme, the fyre passing from one to an other, appeare in the similitude of a lyght candel. They are a token of securitie, bycause they are litle, not slowe or grosse, whereby they myght haue ioyned altogether in one, and been thereby more malicious, and lasted longer, whereas beyng many and but litle, they are the sooner consumed. *Hyperto Cardanus*, But let vs now returne to the vyage.

Castor and Pollux.
The lightes of
Saint Peter
and Saint
Nicolas.

When they had sayled passe the Equinoctiall lyne, they losse the sight of the North starre, and sayled by the south west, untill they came to a lande named the lande of *Bressil*, whiche some call *Brasilia*, beyng .xxii. degrees and a halfe toward the south pole or pole *Antartike*. This lande is continuat and one firme lande with the cape of *Saint Augustine*, whiche is .viii. degrees from the Equinoctiall. In this lande they were refreshed with many good frutes of innumerable kyndes, and founde here also very good sugar canes, and diuers kindes of beasts and other thinges, which I omit for breuitie. They entered into this haven on *Saint Lucies* day: where the Sunne being the *Zenith* (that is, the poynte of heauen directly ouer theyr heades) they felte greater heate that day, then when they were vnder the Equinoctiall lyne. This lande of *Brasile* is very large and great, and bygger then all *Spayne*, *Portugale*, *Fraunce*, and *Italie*, and is most abundant in all thinges. The people of this countrey pray to no manner of thyng: but lyue by the instincte of nature, and to the age of *Cxx. and Cxl. yeeres*. Both the men and women goe naked, and dwell in certayne long houses. They are very docible, and soone assured to the Christian faith.

They lost the
sight of the
North starre.
The lande of
Brasile.
The South
pole.

Sugar,

The greatnesse
of the lande of
Brasile.

Thirtiene dayes after that they arryued at the sayde porte, they departed from this lande, and sayled to the .xxiiii. degree and a halfe toward the pole *Antartike*, where they founde a great ryuer of freshe water, and certayne *Caniballes*. Of these

xxxiii.

they

The viages of the Spanyardes

Giantes.

**Insula gem-
marum.**

Cap. S. Marie.

**The pole An-
tarctike.
Geese.
Sea woolnes.**

**The. xlii. de-
gree of the
South pole.**

Giantes.

**The bygnesse
of the Giantes.**

they sawe one out of thei shippes, of stature as hye as a Giant,
hauing a voice like a Bull. Our men pursued them, but they were
so swifte of foote that they coulde not overtake them. About the
mouth of this riuer, are seuen Ilandes, in the hyggeest whereof
they founde certayne precious stones, and called it the cape of
saint Marte. The Spanyardes thought that by this ryuer they
myght haue passed into the South sea, but they were deceyued
in thei opinion: For there was none other passage then by the
riuer, which is. xlii. leagues large in the mouth. Thus folowing
this coaste by the tracte of the lande toward the pole *Antarctike*.
they came to a place where were two Ilandes replenished with
Geese and Woolues of the sea, which some thinke to be those sy-
thes that we call *Pikes*. These were in such number, that in an
houre all the fyue shippes might haue ben laden with Geese, be-
ing all of blacke colour, and such as can not flee. They liue of fish,
and are so fatte, that they could scarcely flap them. They haue no
feathers, but a certayne downe, and thei bylles lyke *Rauens*
bylles. These *Woolues* of the sea are of dyuers colours, and of
the bygnesse of *Calues*, with thei heades of golden colour. Here
were they in great danger by tempest: But as soone as the three
sythes, called saint Helen, saint *Nicolas*, and saint *Clare*, ap-
peared vppon the cables of the shippes, sodainely the tempeste
and furie of the wyndes ceased. Departyng from hence, they
sayled to the. 49. degree and a halfe vnder the pole *Antarctike*:
where beyng wyntered, they were inforced to remayne there for
the space of two monethes, all which tyme they sawe no man,
excepte that one day by chaunce they espyed a man of the stature
of a Giant, who came to the haue daunsing and singyng, and
shortly after seemed to cast dust ouer his head. The Captayne
sent one of his men to the shore with the shyppe Boate, who
made the lyke signe of peace. The which thyng the Giant see-
yng, was out of feare, and came with the Captaynes seruauant
to his presence into a litle Ilande. When he sawe the Cap-
tayne with certayne of his company about him, he was great-
ly amased, and made signes, holdyng vp his hande to heauen,
signifyng thereby that our men came from thence. This Gi-
ant was so hye, that the head of one of our men of a meane sta-
ture, came but to his waste. He was of good corpporature, & well
made

Eden. The Decades.
Bancroft Library.

made in all partes of his bodie, with a large visage painted with diuers colours, but for the most parte yelow. Upon his cheekes were paynted two Hartes, and red circles about his eyes. The beere of his head was coloured whyte, and his apparell was the skynne of a beast sowde togeather. This beast as seemed vnto vs) had a large head, and great eares lyke vnto a Hule, with the body of a Camell, and taylor of a horse. The feete of the Giant were foulded in the layde skynne, after the maner of shooes. He had in his hande a bygge and shorte bowe, the stryng whereof was made of a sinewe of that beaste. He had also a bundell of long arrows made of Reedes, feathered after the maner of ours, tpyte with sharpe stones in the steade of Iron heades. The Captayne caused him to eate and drynke, & gaue him many thinges, and among other a great looking glasse: In the which as soone as he sawe his owne lykenesse, was sodaynly astrayde, and started backe with suche violence, that hee ouerthrowe two that stood neare about him. When the Captayne had thus gyuen him certayne Haukes belles, and other great belles, with also a looking glasse, a combe, and a payre of beades of glasse, he sent him to lande with foure of his owne men well armed. Shortly after, they sawe an other Giant of somewhat greater stature, with his bowe and arrowes in his hande. As hee drew neare vnto our men, he layde his hande on his head, and poynted vp toward heauen, and our men dyd the lyke. The Captayne sent his shyppe Boate to hyng him to a litle Ilande beyng in the Hauen. This Giant was very tractable and pleasaunte. He soong and daunced, and in his dauncing leste the print of his feete on the grounde. He remayned long with our men, who named him Iohan. He coulde well speake and playnely pronounce these wordes, *Iesus. Ave Maria. Iohannes.* euen as we doe, but with a bygger voyce. The Captayne gaue him a shert of linnen cloth, & a coate of white woollen cloth: also a cappe, a combe, a looking glasse, with diuers such other thinges, and so sent him to his company. The day folowing, he resoyted agayne to the shyppe, and brought with him one of those great beastes, which he gaue the Captayne. But after that day, they neuer saw him moze, supposing him to be slayne of his owne company, for the conuersation he had with our men.

An other
Giant.

Book ii.

After

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

The viages of the Spanyardes

**Four other
Giantes.**

**Two Giantes
are taken by
a policie.**

**The deuill
Setebos.**

**Deuils appeare
to the Giantes
when they dye.**

Patagoni.

After other .xv. dayes were past, there came four other Giantes without any weapons, but had byd they bowes and arrowes in certaine bushes. The Captaine retayned two of these, which were yongest and beste made. He tooke them by a deceite, in this manner, that giuing them knyues, sheares, looking glasses, belles, beades of Crystall, & suche other triffles, he so filled they handes that they coulde holde no more : then caused two payre of shackels of Iron to be put on they legges, makynge signes that he would also giue them those chapnes : which they lyked very wel, by cause they were made of bryght and shynynge metall. And whereas they could not carry them by cause they handes were full, the other Giantes would haue carped them : but the captaine would not suffer them. When they felte the shackels faste about they legges, they began to doubt : but the Captayne byd put them in comfort, and bad them stande still. In fine, when they sawe howe they were deceiued, they roared lyke bulles, & cryed vppon they great deuill Setebos, to helpe them. Being thus taken, they were immediately seperate and put in sundry shippes. They could neuer bynde the handes of the other two, yet was one of them with much difficultie ouerthrowen by ix. of our men, & his hands boind : but he sodeinly loosed him selfe and fled, as did also the other that came with them. In their fleeing, they shot of their arrowes and slue one of our men. They say that when any of them dye, there appeare x. or .xii. deuils, leaping and daunsing about the bodie of the dead, and seeme to haue their bodies paynted with diuers colours, and that among other, there is one scene bigger then the residue, who makeith great mirth & reioysing. This great deuill they call Setebos, and call the lesse Chelcule. One of these Giantes which they tooke, declared by signes that he had seene deuylles with two hoznes about their heades, with long heare downe to they feete : and that they caste foorth fyre at they throates both before and behynde. The Captayne named these people Patagoni. The most parte of them weare the skynnes of such beastes whereof I haue spoken before : and haue no houses of continuance, but make certayne cotages, which they couer with the sayd skynnes, and carry them from place to place. They lyue of raw fleshe, and a certayne sweete roote, which they call Capar. One of these whiche they had in they shippes, byd eate at one meale

meale a baskette of Bycket, and drinke a bowle of water at a draught. The Giances feeding.

They remayned fyue monethes in this porte of Sainct Julian, where certayne of the vnder captaynes conspiryng the death of theyr Generall, were hanged and quartered: among whom the Treasurer Luigo of Mendoza was one. Certayne of the other conspiratours, he lefte in the sayde lande of Patagoni.

They conspire against theyr Captayne.

Departyng from hence, to the .52. degre towards the pole Antartike, lackyng a thirde parte, they founde a ryuer of freshe water and good fysh. Theyr shippes were here in great daunger. They remayned two monethes in this porte, where they made newe prouision of freshe water, fuell, and fysh. Here the Captayne caused all his men to bee confessed. Approchyng to the .52. degrees, they found the straight now called the straight of Magellanus, beyng in some place a hundred and ten leagues in length, and in breadth somewhere very large, and in other places little more then halfe a league in breadth. On both the sides of this straight, are great and hygh mountaynes couered with snowe, beyonde the which, is the entraunce into the sea of Sur.

Confession.

The straight of Magellanus.

This entraunce the Captayne named *Mare Pacificum*. Here one of the shippes stole away ystullie, and returned into Spaine. In this was one of the Giances, who dyed as soone as he felte the heate that is about the Equinoctiall lyne. When the Captaine Magalianes was past the straight, and sawe the way open to the other mayne sea, he was so glad thereof, that for ioye the teares fell from his eyes, and named the popnt of the lande from whence he first sawe that sea, *Capo Desiderato*. Supposing that the shyppe which stole away had been lost, they erected a crosse vpon the top of a hygh hil, to directte their course in the straight, if it were theyr chaunce to come that way. They founde that in this straight in the moneth of October, the nyght was not past foure houres long. They founde in this straight at euery three myles, a safe haven, and excellent water to drinke: wood also, and fysh, and great plentie of good hearbes. They thinke that there is not a fayer straight in the worlde. Here also they sawe certayne fleeing fyshes. The other Giant which remayned with them in the shyppe, named breade *Capar*: water, *Oli*, redde cloth, *Cherecai*, red colour, *Cheiche*, blacke colour, *Amel*: And spoke all his wordes

The South sea.

Mare pacificum.

The Giances dyed for heate.

Capo Desiderato.

Short nights in the moneth of October.

Fleeing fyshes. The Giances language.

Kkk.iii.

in

The viages of the Spaniardes

in the throte. On a tyme, as one made a crosse befoze him, and kysed it, shewyng it vnto him, he sodaynely cryed *Setebos*, and declared by signes, that if they made any moze crosses, *Setebos* Would enter into his bodie, and make him brust. But when in fine he sawe no hurte come thercof, he tooke the crosse, and imbrased and kysed it oftentymes, desirypg that he myght be a Christian befoze his death: He was therefore baptised, and named *Paule*. Departyng out of this straight into the sea called *Mare Pacificum*, the xxviii. day of November, in the yeere. 1520. they sayled three monethes and twentie dayes befoze they sawe any land, and hauyng in this tyme consumed all theyr Bysher and other victualles, they fell into suche necessitie, that they were inforced to eate the powder that remayned thereof, beyng nowe full of wooynes, and synkyng lyke pisse by reason of the salte water. They frethe water was also putrified and become yelow. They dyd cate skynnes and peeces of leather, whiche were fouled about certayne great ropes of the shippes: but these skynnes beyng made very harde by reason of the Sunne, rayne, and wynde, they hung them by a corbe in the sea, for the space of foure or fve dayes, to mollifie them, and sodde them, and ate them. By reason of this famyne and uncleane feedyng, some of their gummies grewe so ouer theyr teethe, that they dyed miserably for hunger. And by this occasion dyed menetiene men, and also the Giauine, with an Indian of the lande of *Brasile*, otherwyle called *Terra de papagalli*, that is, the lande of Wopingayes. Beside these that dyed. xxv. or. xxx. were so sicke, that they were not able to doe any seruice with theyr handes or armes for feebleness: So that there was in maner none without some disease. In these three monethes and. xx. dayes, they sayled foure thousande leagues in one gulfe, by the sayde sea called *Pacificum*, (that is) peaceable, which may well be so called, forasmuch as in all this tyme, hauyng no sight of any lande, they had no misfortune of wynde or any other tempest. During this tyme also, they discovered onely two litle Ilandes uninhabited, where they sawe nothing but birdes & trees, and therefore named them infortunate Ilandes, being one from the other about two hundred leagues distant. The first of these Ilandes is from the Equinoctiall towarde the pole *Antartike* xv. degrees, and the other fve. Their sayling was in such sorte, that they

The Giant is baptised.

Three monethes sayling with- out the sight of lande.
Extreme fa- mine.

Diseases of sayling.

Infortunate Ilandes.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

they sayled dayly betweene lxx. to lxx. leagues . So that in fine, if God of his mercy had not gyuen them good weather, it was necessary that in this so great a sea, they should all haue dyed for hunger . Which neuerthelesse they escaped so hardly, that it may be doubted whether euer the lyke viage may be attempted with so good successe . They considered in this Nauigation that the pole *Antartike*, hath no notable starre, after the sorte of the pole *Artike* . But they sawe many starres geathered together, which are lyke two cloudes, one separate a little from an other, & somewhat darke in the myddest. Betweene these, are two starres, not very bryg, nor much shynnyng, which moue a little: and these two are the pole *Antartike*. The needell of their compasse varied somewhat, and turned euer toward the pole *Artike*, neuerthelesse, had no suche force, as when it is in these partes of the pole *Artike*: Insomuch that it was necessarie to helpe the needle with the lode stone (commonly called the Adamant) before they coulde sayle therewith, because it moued not, as it doeth when it is in these our partes . When they were in the myddest of the gulfes, they sawe a crosse of fyue cleare starres, directly toward the Weste, and of equall distance the one from the other.

What they say-
led dayly.

The starres ab-
bout the South
pole.

The needell of
the compasse.

The lode
stone.

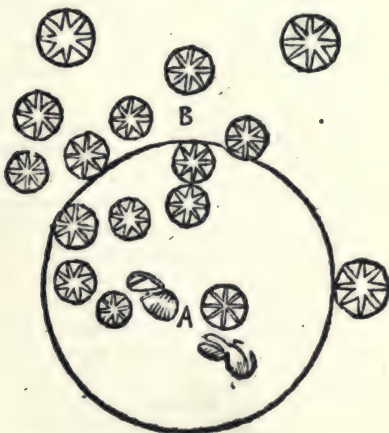
Rkk.iii.

The

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

869

The viſages of the Spaniſh
The order of the ſtarres about the pole Antartike, ſome haue figured
in this maner.



A. The pole Antartike. B. The Croſſe.

The Equinoctiall line.

The Iſlands of Cipangu and Sumatra.

In theſe dayes they ſayled betweene the Weſt and South, ſo farre that they approached to the Equinoctiall lynes, and were in longitude from the place from whence they firſt departed, a hundred and twentie degrees. In this courſe they ſayled by two Iſlandes of exceeding height, whereof the one named Cipangu, is twentie degrees from the pole Antartike: and the other named Sumatra, thirtene degrees. When they were paſte the Equinoctiall line, they ſayled betweene the Weſt & Southweſt, at the quarter of the Weſt, towarde the Southweſt more then a C leagues, changing their ſayles to the quarter of the Southweſt, vntill they came to the thirtene degrees about the Equinoctiall towarde the pole Antike, intending as much as were poſſible, to approach



approch to the Cape called of the olde writers *Cattigara*: the
whiche is not founde as the olde Cosmographers haue described
it, but is toward the north about .xii. degrees, as they afterward
vnderstoode.

When they had thus sayled .lxx. leagues of this voyage in the
.xii. degree about the Equinoctiall, and .C. xlii. degrees of lon-
gitude (as I haue sayde) the fyrst dape of March they discovered
a litle Ilande toward the north west, and two other toward the
south west: but the one was hygger and hygger then the other.
In the hyggest of these, the generall captayne woulde haue rested
hym selfe a whyle, but he coulde not, by reason the people of these
Ilandes resorted continually to the shippes with theyr Canoas,
and stole nowe one thyng & nowe an other, in suche sorte that our
men coulde take no rest: and therefore demaunded of the captayne
that they myght stryke theyr sayles to bying the shippes to
lande. But the captayne beyng prouoked to anger, went aland
with fourtie armed men, and burnt about fyftie of theyr houses,
with many of theyr Canoas, and slue also about seuen men, and
recovered a shyppe boate whiche the Barbarians had stolne, and
so departed, folowynge his voyage. The Captayne named these
Ilandes *Insule Latronum*, that is, the Ilandes of theeuers. *Insule Latro-*
num.
When our men had so wounded some of them with arrowes,
that they were stryken through both sydes, they pulled forth the
arrowes, not ceasynge to murther at them, tyll they fell downe
dead: And yet coulde not the other so depart, but styll folowed
y^e shippes with more then two hundred of their boates, approachyng
as nere to the shippes as they coulde, and profferynge our men
certayne fishes. As the shippes passed with full sayle in the myddest
of theyr boates, they sawe in some of them certayne women, la-
mentynge and tearyng theyr heare, whiche our men thought they
dyd for the death of theyr hus bandes. As farre as they coulde
perceyue, these people lyue at theyr owne lybertie, without any
ruler or gouernour. They go naked, and haue blacke beards and
blacke heare on theyr heades, whiche they weare long downe to
their wastes. They are of the same stature that we are, and well
made, of colour like vnto an Oliue. Their women are wel fau-
red, with blacke & thicke heare on theyr brades, reachyng to the
grounde. The men colour theyr teeth redde and blacke, which
they

Prop'e with
long beare.

The Voyages of the Spanyards

they esteeme a comely thyng. They annoynt theyr bodies and beate with theyr oyle of *Cocus*. Theyr boates are some all blacke, some white, and some redde, and haue sayles made of the hynde leaues of Date trees, sowed together. In the steade of a rudder, they vse a certayne hynde boorde, with a staffe in the top, and may when they wyl, make the sterne the fore castell, or the fore castell the sterne. They sayle so swyftely, that they seeme a farre of, lyke Dalphyns swimming aboute the water.

The tenth daye of Marche, in the yeeere .1521. they wente alande vppon a litle Ilande named *Zamal* .xxx. leagues distant from the Ilande of the rhes. Because this Ilande was not inhabited, they rested here a while, where the captayne caused a pavilion to be pitched for the speke & crased men, and a hogge to be kylled.

The .xviii. daye of Marche, they sawe a boate with nyne men commyng towarde them, shewing them selues ioyfull and reioysyng of theyr commyng. They brought many presentes with them, and seemed to be people of muche humanitie. They gaue the Captayne a great fysh, and a great vessell of the wyne of those Date trees whiche beate the fruite *Cocus*. They made also signes, that within the space of foure dayes, they woulde byyng Ryse, and dyuers foules and beastes, as they dyd in deede. This *Cocus* is a fruite of certayne Date trees, whereof they make bread, wyne, oyle, and vineger. They make wyne in this manner. They cutte a bygge branche of the tree, and hange thereat a reede as bygge as a mans legge, into the whiche droppeth a sweete licoure from the tree, like vnto whyte wyne, somewhat tart, and let the reede continue there from moornyng tyl euenyng, and from euenyng to moornyng. The fruite of this tree called *Cocus*, is as bygge as the head of a man, or more. The fyrst rynde of this, is greene, and of the thychkenesse of two fyngers, haung in it certayne theedes whereof they make cordes, with the whiche they tye theyr boates. Under this rynde, there is a thychke shell, which they burne and make powder therof, and vse it as a remedy for certayne diseases. Under this shell, is a white substance lyke the carnel of a Nut, being a fynger in thychkenesse, which they eate with fleshe and fysh, as we do bread. It hath the taste of an Almonde, and is vled in the steade of bread, when it is dyed.

In

The Ilande of
amall.

Wyne of Date
trees.

The marnilous
wyne *Cocus*.

In the myddest of this carnell, is a cleare and sweete water, beyng very holssome and cordiale. This water sometyne conlealeth and lyeth within the shell lyke an egge. When they intende to make oyle hereof, the laye it to putrisie in water, and boyle it vntyll it be lyke oyle or liquide butter. When they intende to make vineger, they suffer onely the water to putrisie, and then set it to the Sunne, where it becommeth vineger, lyke vnto that which is made of whyre wyne. And when they mingle the carnell with the water whiche is in the myddest of the fruite, and strayne it through a cloth, they make a mylke thereof, lyke vnto Goates mylke. These Date trees are lyke vnto them that beare Dates, but are not so full of knottes. With the iuice of two of these Date trees, a whole familie of tenne persons may be mentayned with wyne, vsyng one .iiii. dayes, and the other, other .viii. dayes: for they shoulde els be dyed and wythered. These trees continue for the space of a hundred yeres. This Ilande where they founde this humane and gentle people, is called *Zuluan*, and is not very bygge. About this Ilande they founde many other Ilandes, and therefore named this sea *Archipelago di San Lazaro*, that is, the great sea of saint Lazarus, beyng tenne degrees about the Equinoctiall toward our pole, and C.xi. from the place from whence they departed. The people of this Ilande are *Caphranita* (that is Gentiles). They go naked, sayng that they couer theyr priue partes with a cloth made of the rynd of a certaine tree. The chieftest men, haue about theyr heades a splken cloth of needle wooke. They are grosse and bode set, and of the coloure of an Olyue. They annoynt theyr bodies with the oyle of *Cocus*, to defende them agaynst the heate of the Sunne, and dysselle of the wynde. The .xxv. dave of Marche, they departed from hence, and directed theyr course betweene the West and south west, and sayled betweene foure Ilandes, named *Cenalo*, *Huinanghan*, *Hibussan*, and *Abarien* &c.

The .xxviii. dave of Marche, they came to the Ilande of *Buthuan*, where they were honorably entertayned of the Kyng and the Prynce his soune, who gaue them muche golde and spices. The Captayne gaue the Kyng a vesture of red cloth, and an other of yelow, made after the Turkysh fashion, and also a redde-cappe: and gaue lyke wyse to other that came with

The Ilande of Zuluan.

The sea called Archipelago di San Lazaro.

Gentiles.

Fourte Ilandes

The Ilande of Buthuan.

The vyages of the Spanyards

with hym certayne knyres, glasses, and beades of Crystall. After that the Captayne had shewed the Kyng the secretes of his shipp, and suche merchaundises as he had therein, he caused a peece of ordinaunce sodenly to be shotte of, whereat the kyng was greatly amased, untill the Captayne comforted hym. Then the Captayne commaunded one of his men to be armed from the head to the foote, and caused thre other to stryke hym with theyr swoordes, whereat the kyng marueyled greatly, and sayde to thinterpretour (who was a slaue boyn in *Malacca*) that one of those armed men was able to encounter with a hundred of his men. But he marueyled much more, when the Captayne tolde hym by thinterpretoure, howe he founde the straght by the compasse and lode stone, and howe many dayes they were without syght of any lande. Then askyng lycence to depart, the Captaine sent two of his men with hym, of y^e which *Antonie Pigafetta* was one. When the kyng sawe *Antonie Pigafetta* wyte the names of many thynghes, and afterwarpe rehearled them againe, he marueyled yet more, makyng sygnes that such men descended from heauen. The kyng brought them ffirst to his pallace, where he interteyned them honozably, and gaue them many gyfftes, as dyd also the Prince in his pallace, beyng in an other Ilande named *Caleghan*.

As they spied a certeyne myne of earth in the kynges Iland, they founde peeces of golde, some as bygge as Nuttes, and o^rther as bygge as Egges. All the kynges vesselles were of gold, and his house well furnyshed. In al the whole nation there was no man of comelper personage then the kyng: he had his beare long downe to his Gulbers, and very blacke, with a baile of sylke rouled about his head, and two great rynges of golde hangyng at his eares. He had about his myddle, a cloth wrought of coten and sylke, inpaied with golde, and reachyng downe to his knees. On his one spyd, he had a long daggar with a haffe of gold, and the sheathe of a fayre kynde of carued woodde. He had on euery finger thre rynges of golde, and had his bodie annoynted with oyle of *Sorax* and *Beniamin*. The natural coloure of his face was lyke vnto the coloure of an Olive: and all his body besyde paynted with diuers colours. The kynges name was *Rais Colambu*, and the prince was called *Rais Siagu*.

The

The Ilande of
Caleghan.

Plenty of gold.

The kyng of
Surpuan.

The last day of Marche, neare vnto Easter, the Captayne caused his priest to say Masse, and sent to the kyng by the interpreter, that his comming a land at that tyme was not to dyne with hym, but only to heare Masse. The Captayne came aland, with fiftie of his men, in theyr best apparel, without weapons or harnesse, and all the residue well armed. Besege the boates came to lande, he caused fife peeces of ordinaunce to be shot of, in token of peace, and so came alande, where the two kynges imbraced hym, and accompanied hym to the place appoynted for Masse to be sayde, not farre from the sea syde. Somewhat before the begynnyng of Masse, the Captayne spynkled the kynges with Damaske water. When the priest was at myd Masse, at the offertorie, the kynges profered them selues to go to kysse the crosse with the Captayne, but offered nothynge. At the tyme of sacryng, when the priest lysted by the body of Chryste, and the Christians kneeled downe and helde by theyr handes ioyned togeather, the kynges dyd the lyke also, with great reuerence. In the meane tyme, whyle certayne of the Christians were at the Communion, a handgynne was shot of, to signifie vnto them that were in the shippes to discharge al theyr ordinaunce. When Masse was finished, the Captayne caused certayne of his men to put on their harnesse, and to make a combat with theyr naked swoordes, A combatte. whereat the kynges tookt great pleasure. This doone, the Captayne caused a crosse to be brought forth, with nayles, and a crowne of thornes, geuyng commaundement to all his men to geue reuerence thereto, and signyfying to the kynges, by the interpreter, that that banner was gyuen hym by the Emperour his loyde and maister, with commaundement to leaue the same in all places where he came, to the great commoditie and profite of al such as woulde reuerendly receyue it, as an assured token of frendship, and that he woulde thertoe leaue it there, aswel to accomplishe his loydes commaundement, as also that yf at any tyme any ships of Christians shoulde chaunce to come that way, myght by seying that crosse, perceyue that our men had been well enterpyned there, and woul'd therfore not only absteyne from doing them any hurt or displeasure, but also helpe to ayde them against their enemies: and that therefore it shoulde be requisite to erect that crosse vpon the toppe of the hyghest mountayne that myght

1111. The ...
Library.

The viages of the Spaniardes

myght be seene from the sea on every spoe, also to pray vnto it reuerently: and that in so doyng, they shoulde not be hurt with thunder, lyghtnyng, and tempestes. When the kynges hearde these wordes, they gaue the capitaine great thanks, promysing gladly to obserue and fulfill al such thynges as he required. Then the Capitaine demaunded, whether they were Moores or Gentiles: They answered, that they had none other kinde of religion, but that lyftryng vp theyr handes toynd together, and theyr faces towardes heauen, they called vpon theyr God *Abba*. Which answer was lyked the Capytayne very well, because the Gentiles are sooned perswaded to our fayth then the Moores.

Moores and
Gentiles.

Mani Ilands.

The Iland of
Messana.

Departing from hence, they came to the Ilandes of *Zeilon*, *Zubut*, *Messana*, and *Calagban*, by the conduct of certayne pilots of the sayde kynges. Of these, *Zubut* is the best, and hath the trade of best trafique. In the Ilande of *Messana* they founde Dogges, Cattes, Hogges, Hennes, Goates, Ryle, Gynger, Cocus, Myll, Planticke, Barly, Pygges, Oranges, Mapp, and Golde, in great quantitie. This Ilande is about the Equinoctial toward our pole niene degrees, & two thirde partes, and 162. degrees from the place from whence they departed. They remained in this Ilande for the space of eyght dayes, and then directed their viage toward the North-west, and passed betweene these fyue Ilandes, *Zeilon*, *Bobol*, *Cangbu*, *Barbai*, and *Catighan*.

Battes as hye
as Eagles.

Fowles with
haynes.

Egges hatched
in lande.

The Ilande of
Zubut.

In this Iland of *Catighan* are certayne great Battes, as hygge as Eagles, of the whiche they tooke one: they are good to be eaten, and of taste much lyke a Henne. There are also Stocke Doves, Turtle Doves, Popyngays, & certayne fowles as big as Hennes: these fowles haue litle hornes, & lay great egges, whiche they couer a cubit deapth in the sand, by the heate wherof, & vertue of the Sonne, they are hatched, & the young birdes crepe out of the sand by themselves. From the Iland of *Messana* to *Catighan*, are 20. leagues sayling toward the West. And because the kyng of *Messana* coulde not folowe the shippes, they caryed for him about the Ilandes of *Polo*, *Ticobon*, and *Fozon*, where the Capytayne toke hym into his shippe, with certayne of his principal men, and so folowed theyr viage toward the Ilande of *Zubut*, which is about fyfte leagues distant from *Catighan*.

The seuenih day of Appyl, about noone, they entered into the port

port of *Zubut*: And passing by many villages and habitations in trees, they came to the citie, where the Captayne gaue commaundement to the maryners to stryke theyr sayles, and to set them selues in order in maner of battayle rape, causyng all the ordinaunce to be hotte of, wherewith all the people were put in great feare. After this, the Captayne sent an ambassadour with chinterpretoure to the kyng of *Zubut*.

When they approached neere to the citie, they found the kyng with a great company of men soze astonysed at the noyse of the gunnes. But chinterpretour aduertised them, that it was the custome of our men, in all suche places where they come, to discharge theyr ordinaunce in token of frendshyppe, and to honour the lord of the citie. With which wordes the kyng and his company were well quieted. After this, the interpretour declared that his master was the Captayne of the shippes of the greatest Prince in the worlde, and that they went to discover the *Ilandes of Molucca*: And further, that hearyng of his good name and fame by the report of the kyng of *Messana*, they determyned to visite him, & to haue vittailles for exchange of their merchaundies. The kyng answered, that he was wel content therewith, and that they were hartly welcome: Neuerthelesse, that it was a custom in that place, that al such shypes as entered into that haven, should pay tribute: And that there were not many dayes past, sence a shyp laden with golde and slaues dyd so paye. In token whereof, he caused to come befoze hym certayne merchauntes of that company which yet remainned with hym. To this chinterpretour answered, that forasmuche as his lord was the Captayne of so myghtie a Prince, he neuer payde tribute to any kyng in the worlde, and would not now begyn: Tyllyng hym to take this for a resolute answeare, that if he would accepte the peace that was profered him, he should enioy it, and if he rather despyed warre, he should haue his handes ful. When chinterpretour had sayde these wordes, one of the sayde merchauntes (who was a *Dooze*) spake to the kyng in this maner *Catacia Chita*: that is, Take heede sy: For these men are they that haue conquered *Calecut*, *Malacha*, and all the greater *India*, and are of suche power, that if you intreate them otherwys then wel, you may to late knowe what they are able to do, moze then they haue done

A shyppe laden with gold and slaues.

Calecut, *Malacha*.

The Viages of the Spanyardes

at Calcut and Malacca. When this interpreter heard these wordes, he sayde, that the kyng his lord was of much greater puissance and moze dominions, and lord of moze shippes then was the kyng of Portugale: declaring further that he was kyng of Spayne, and Emperour of all Christendome. Adding hereunto, that if he woulde not be his frende, he woulde hereafter sende thither suche a power of armed men as shoulde destroy his countrey. The Poore conferred all these wordes with the king, who sayde that he woulde further deliberate with his counsaile, and geue them a full answer the daye folowynge. In the meane tyme he sent them certayne bytayles and wyne. When all these thynges were declared to the kyng of Messana, who was the chiefe thereabout next unto him, and lord of many Ilandes, he went a lande and repaired to the kyng of Zubut, and declared unto hym the great humanitie and curtesie of the generall Captayne. Shortly after, the Captayne sente certayne of his men with this interpreter to the kyng of Zubut, to knowe his pleasure, and what answer he woulde make them. As they went towarde the court, they met the kyng commynge in the streete, accompanied with many of his chiefe men. He caused our men to sit downe by hym, and demanded of them if there were any moze then one Captayne in theyr companie: and whether it were theyr request that he shoulde paye tribute to the Emperour. They answered, that they desired none other thyng, but that they myght exercise merchandises with them, and to barter ware for ware. The kyng made answer, that he was well content therewith: wyllynge the Captayne, in token of frendshipp, to sende hym a litle blood of his ryght arme, assuryng that he woulde do the lyke &c.

The shedding of
blood is a token
of frendshipp.

After this, the kyng of Messana, with the kyng of Zubut his newe (who was the prince) and certayne other of his gentlemen, came to the shippes, and brought the Captayne many goodly presentes. They entred into great amitie, and had large communication of many thynges. The Captayne perswaded them to the Christian faith: whiche they gladly embraced, and tooke such pleasure in hearyng the articles of our beleefe, that the teares fell from theyr eyes for ioye. They were baptised, and shortly after all the people of the Ilande. They esteeme nothing moze precious then vyntyng glasses of Venice wooke.

When

When they came to the citie, they founde the kyng in his Palace sitting vppon a floore of stoufe made of the leaues of Date trees, wrought after a curious deuise, lyke a certayne kynde of mattes. He had vppon his body none other apparell but only a cloth of Bombasine cotton, hangyng before his priuie partes. On his head, he had a bayle of needle worke, and about his necke a chayne of great price. At his eares, hung two Rynghes of gold, wherein were inclosed many precious stones. He was but of small stature, but somewhat grosse, and had the residue of his body paynted with dyuers colours, whereof some were lyke vnto flaming fyre. Before him, he had two vesselles made of the fine earth called *Porcellana*, with sodden egges. Also foure vesselles of *Porcellana* full of wyne made of Date trees, and couered with many odoriferous hearbes. The Prince brought them to his house, where he had foure daughters, very wel sauoured and whyte, lyke ours. Hee caused them to daunce all naked, and therewith to sing, and playe on certayne Tymbrells made of metall. At this tyme it so chaunced, that one of the Spaniards dyed in one of the shypes, and when certayne of the company desired the kyng to geue them leaue to burie him on the land: he answered, that forasmuche as he and all his, were at the commaundement of the kyng and maister, howe muche more ought the grounde so to bee? They greatly marueyled at the ceremonies partepnyng to the maner of our funeralles, and honoured the crosses whiche were set at both the endes the graue. They lyue with iustice, and vse weightes and measures. Their houses are made of Tymber and sawne boordes, and are so builded about the grounde vppon proppes and pylles, that they ascende to the same by certayne staires. Under the houses, they keepe the Hogges and Hennes.

The kyng of
Xabut his appa-
rell.

Well sauoured
women.

When they came to barterynge, they gaue golde, Rysse, Hogges, Hennes, and dyuers other thynges for some of our tryppes of small value. They gaue tenne *Pesos* of golde for sixtiene poundes weyght of Iron. One *Peso* is in value a ducate and a halfe. The Sunday folowynge, the kyng was baptysed with great solemnitie: at which tyme, the Captayne admonished him before, not to be afrayde at the shootynge of of the ordinance, because it was the custome so to doe at such solemnne feastes.

Barterynge.

Pesos what
it is.

Al. i.

After

The viages of the Spanyardes

They breake
theyr Idolles
and erecte the
Crosse.

Fyue hundred
men baptised.

The Queene
of Zabut.

The Queenes
apparell.

After this, the Captayne caused them to breake all theyr Idolles; and to set vp the crosse in dyuers places, praying to the same both morning and evening kneeling on theyr knees, and holding by theyr handes ioyned together. The kyng in his baptism was named Charles, after the Emperours name, and the Prince, *Ferdinando*, after the name of his maiesties brother. The kyng of *Messana* was named John, & the Dooze Christopher. To all other they gaue suche names as are commonly vled in Christendome. And thus befoze masse was begonne, were fyue hundred men baptised. When masse was finished, the Captayne inuited the Kyng to dyne with him in his shyppe, and at his comynge, caused the ordinaunce to be discharged. The Queene was also baptised, with fourtie of her gentlewomen, and her daughter the princes wyfe. The Queene was very young and sayre, haupng her bodie couered with a whyte cloth. Her lippes were redde, and she had on her head a Hatte, on the toppe wherof was a triple crowne, much lyke the Popes: this crowne and the Hat, were made of the leaues of Date trees. Within the space of eyght dayes, the inhabitantes of the Ilande were baptised, excepte one village of Idolatours, who would not herein obey the kynges commaundement. Wherevpon the Captayne sent certayne of his men thither, who burnt the towne, and erected a crosse in that place, bycause the people of the byllage were Gentyles (that is) Idolaters. But if they had been Doozes (that is, *Machumetistes*) they woulde haue erected a pyller of stone, bycause the Doozes are more stubberne and harder to be conuerted then are the gentiles. When the Queene came to the place where she shoulde heare masse, shee came forth with great pompe and solemnitie, haupng going befoze her three young damosels, and three men with their Cappes in their hands, whom she folowed apparelled in whyte and blacke, with a great bayle of silke vppon her head, fringed about with golde, which couered her hatte, and hung downe to her shoulders: She had also a great trayne of women folowng her, bepng all barefooted and naked, excepte that vppon theyr heades and priuie partes they wore certayne bayles of silke, and had theyr heare shredde.

Befoze the kyng of *Zabut* was baptised, he was named *Rais Humabuon*. When the Captayne demaunded of him why all the

the Idolles in the Ilande were not burnt accordyng to his promyse, he answered, that they esteemed them no more as goddes, but only made sacrifice to them for the Princes brother, who was very sicke, and as noble and wittie a man as was in the Ilande. The Captayne answered, that if he would burne all his Idolles, and beleue saythfully in Christ, and be baptised, he should bee immediately restored to health, and that he would els giue them leaue to strike of his head. By these wordes and persuasions of the Captayne, he conceived suche hope of health, that after he was baptised hee felte no more greefe of his disease. And this was a manifeste myracle wrought in our tyme, whereby diuers Infidelles were conuerted to our sayth, and theyr Idolles destroyed, and also theyr Altars ouerthrowen on the which they were accustomed to eate the sacrificed fleshe. The people of the Ilande paye the kyng a portion of victualles for theyr tribute by all theyr cities and bylages.

A miracle

Not farre from this Ilande of Zubut, is the Ilande of Mathan, whose inhabitantes vse marueylous ceremonies in theyr sacrifices to the sonne, and burying the dead. They weare ringes of golde about their priuie members. The Iland is gouerned by two Princes, whereof the one is named Zula, and the other Cilapulapu. And whereas this Chapulapu refused to paye tribute to the kyng of Spayne, the Captayne went agaynst him in his owne person with 60. of his men, armed with coates of maple and Helmes. Cilapulapu diuided his army into thre battayles, hauing in euery battayle two thousand & fytie men, with armed bowes, arrowes, dartes, and Iavelins hardened at the poyntes with fyre. This continued long and sharpe. But the Captayne being a balliaunt man, and preasing him selfe in the brunte of the battaile, was sore wounded and slaine, forasmuche as the most of the Barbarians directed all their force agaynst him. Besyde the Captayne, were slayne of our men about .viii. or .ix. Of the Barbarians, were .xv. slayne, & many sore wounded. After the death of the Captayne, they chose two other in his place, of the which one was Odoardo Barbossa a Portugale, and the other Iohn Serrano, who was shortly after betrayde by the interpretour, and taken prisoner with dyuers other.

The Ilande of Mathan.

The Captayne Magellanus is slayne.

Certaine dayes before the captaines death, they had knowledge

Lii.

of

The viages of the Spaniardes

of the Ilandes of *Molucca*, whiche they chiefly sought. Departing therefore from the Ilande of *Matban*, they sayled farre, and came to the Cape of an other Ilande named *Bobol*. In the myddest of this mayne sea (whiche they named *Archipelagus*) they consulted to burne the Shyppe named *Conception*, because they were nowe fewe in number, and to furnishe the other two Shippes with the artillerie thereof. Thus directyng their course toward South-west, they came to an other Ilande named *Pailogbon*, where they founde blacke men, lyke vnto the *Saralins*. Shortly after, they arryued at an other great Ilande, whose kyng, named *Raia Calanar*, intreated them very friendly in all thynges, as dyd the kyng of *Massana*. This Ilande is ryche in golde, and hath plentie of *Rysse*, *Spynger*, *Hogges*, *Goates*, *Hennes*, and dyuers other thynges: It is named *Chippit*, and is viii. degrees above the Equinoctiall lyne toward our pole, and in longitude from the place from whence they first departed. 170. degrees, and about. 50. leagues from *Zubut*.

The Ilande of
Bobol.
They burnt
one of the
Shippes.

Blacke men.

The Ilande of
Chippit.

The Ilande of
Caghayan.

Departing from hence, they came to an other Ilande, named *Caghayan*, beyng. 40. leagues from *Chippit*, as they sayled betwene the Weste and South-west. This Ilande is very great, and in maner inhabited. The people are *Hoozes*, and were banished out of the Ilande of *Burnei*, which some call *Porne*.

The Ilande of
Pulaoan.

From this Ilande about. xxb. leagues betweene the Weste and North-west, they founde a marueplous fruitfull Ilande named *Pulaoan*, beyng toward our pole about the Equinoctiall niene degrees and a thirde parte, and. Cxxix. degrees and a thirde parte in longitude from the place of their departyng.

The Ilande of
Burnei or
Porne.

From this Ilande. x. leagues toward the South-west, they sawe an other Ilande, whiche seemed to them sometymes to mount as they sayled by the coastes thereof. As they were entering into the port, there arose a boystuous & dark tempest, which ceased as soone as the fyres of the three saintes (whereof we haue spoken befoze) appeared vpon the cables. From the beginning of this Iland to the porte, are fyue leagues. This Ilande is great and ryche, and the chiefe citie thereof conteyneth. xxb. thousande houses. The Kyng enterteyned our men very friendly, and sent them, besyde many other presentes, two *Elephantes*, trapped with silke, to bryng them to his *Wallace* that brought the

A great citie.

Elephantes.

Liber. The 1. of the
Hollanders in the East.

the presentes which the Captaynes sent him . He hath a magnificall Courte, and a great garde , also a multitude of concubynes. He is a Poore, and is named *Rais Siripada*. He is a kyng of great power, and hath vnder him many other kynges, Ilands, and cities . This Ilande of *Burnei*, is aboue the Equinoctiall toward our pole, fyue degrees and a quarter, and in longitude from the place of theyr departing. C. lxxvi. degrees, and two thirti partes.

Departing from *Burnei*, they came to an Ilande called *Cimbulon*, beyng. viii. degrees aboue the Equinoctiall lyne . Here they remayned xl. dayes, so calke theyr shippes, and furnysh them with freshe water and fuell, which was to them great payne and trauayle, bycause they were in maner all bare footed, their shooes (and in maner their other apparel) being worne, by reason of the long vpage . In the woods of this Iland, they found a tree, whose leaues as soone as they fall on the ground, doe sturre and remoue from place to place, as though they were alyue : they are mutche lyke the leaues of a *Hulbery* tree, and haue on euery syde as it were two shorpe & blunt feete. When they are cut or broken, there is no blood seene come forth of them: Yet when any of them are touched, they sodaynly moue and starte away. *Antoni Pigafetta* kept one of them in a platter for the space of. viii. dayes, and euer when he touched it, it ranne rounde about the platter. He supposeth that they lyue only by ayre.

The Ilande of Cimbulon,

Leaues of trees which seeme to lyue,

Departing from hence, they directed theyr course by the West quarter toward the Southeast, to fynde the Ilandes of *Molucca*, and sayled not farre from certayne mountaynes, where they founde the sea full of great weedes and hearbes.

A sea full of weedes,

From hence, they came to the Ilandes of *Zolo* and *Tagbima*, in the which are founde pearles of exceedyng bygnesse.

Pearles,

Folowynge theyr course toward the Northeast, they came to a great citle named *Mangdando*, lying aboue the Ilandes of *Buibuan* and *Calagban*, where they tooke a Canoa of certayne of the inhabitantes: by whom beyng insourmed of the Ilandes of *Molucca*, they lefte theyr course toward the Northeast, and folowed the Southeast, neare vnto a Cape of the Ilande of *Buibuan*: they were aduertised for certentie, that on the bankes of a certayne ryuer, there dwelt men ouergrownen with heare, and

Men ouergrown with heare,

II.iii.

of bygh Nature.

The Ilandes
of Molucca.

The Portu-
gales are rejoy-
ned.

Tidore one of
the Ilandes of
Molucca.

A vision in the
Diamondes.

The true Is-
landes of Mo-
lucca.

Tarenate.

The Ilande
of Gilolo.

Mooyes and
Gemples.

Following still they course by the Southeast, and passing by many small Ilandes, they came to the Ilandes of Molucca, the sixte day of November, and the xxviii. moneth after their departure out of Spayne. Being therefore ioyfull, and giving thanks unto God, they discharged all theyr ordinaunce. In the coaste of all these Ilandes, euen unto the Ilandes of Molucca, soundyng with theyr plummet, they founde the deapth of the sea to be no lesse then a hundred and two pades, which is contrary to the saying of the Portugales, who affirme that no shyppe can passe that way without great daunger, by reason of the shallownesse and rockes or shelues, and for the darkenesse which the cloudes cause in the heauen. All which things they sayned, to the intent that none other should haue knowlledge of theyr viages.

The eyght day of November, in the yeere 1521. before the rising of the Sunne, they entered into the porte of the Ilande of Tidore, being one of the chiefe Ilandes of Molucca, where they were honorably interteyned of the kyng, who declared that he had long before seene a signe in heauen, that certayne shyppes should come from a farre countrey to the Ilandes of Molucca: And that whereas for the better certificate thereof, he considered the Nations of the Moone, he sawe therein the commyng of our shippes, and that we were the men whom he seemed to see in the same. Wherevpon he profered him selfe to enter into league of friendship with the kyng of Spayne, and to accepte our men as his brethren and chyldren, wyllyng them to come alande as into theyr owne houses: Also, that for theyr commyng, that Ilande should no more bee called Tidore, but Castile, for the great loue whiche he bore to theyr Kyng, whom he reputed as his Lorde and master. This Kyng is a Mooye, and is named Raia Sultan, Mauzor.

The Ilandes of Molucca, are fyue in number, and are thus named, Tarenate, Tidore, Mutir, Macchian, and Bacchian. Of these, Tarenate is the cheefest.

Directly agaynst the Ilande of Tidore, there is an other great Ilande, named Gilolo, inhabited of Mooyes and Gentiles. The Mooyes haue two Kynges, of the whiche one hath sixe hundred chyldren, and the other sixe hundred and fytie. The Gemples

Gentyles keepe not so many women as doe the Moores, not yet lyue in suche superstitions. They pray to the first thyng that they meete in the moornyng when they goe forth of theyr houses, and honour that as theyr God for that day. The Kyng of the Gentyles is very ryche in golde. In the sayde Ilande of *Gihlo*, are Reedes as byg as a mans legge, and full of cleare water hol-
some to be drunke.

Golde.
Water in
Reedes.

The. xii. day of Nouember, the kyng of *Tidore* appoynted our men a warehouse in the citie, where they myght sell theyr merchaundies. Theyr maner of exchange was in this sorte. For tenne pades of good redden cloth, they had one *Babar* of Clones, which amounteth to foure *Cantari* and six pound weight: And one *Cantar* is a hundred pounde weyght. For. xv. pades of cloth somewhat woofse then the other, they receyued in *Cambie*, one *Babar*. For. xxxv. bynkynge cuppes of glasse, they had one *Babar*. For. xvii. Cathys of quicke siluer, one *Babar*. They came dayly to the shoppes with many of theyr Barkes full of Goates, Penes, pygges of a spanne long, also the fruite called *Cocos*, with dyuers other kyndes of victualles, in suche quantitie that it was a marueylous thyng to beholde. They furnyshed also theyr shoppes with freshe water, which is hotte as it issueth out of the spring, but is very colde when it hath stode a whyle in an other place. It springeth from the mountaynes on the which the cloune trees growe. They sawe a cloude ryle in maner dayly, whiche compasseth about the sayde mountaynes.

Theyr maner
of bartering.

Water of a
straunge
qualitie.

The kyng of the Ilande of *Bacchian*, sent the kyng of *Spaine* two dead bydes of straunge fourme. They were of the bygnesse of *Turtle Drones*, with little heades and long bylles: also long and small legges, and no wynges, but in the steele thereof certayne long feathers of diuers colours, and tayles lyke *Turtle Drones*: all the other feathers are of one colour, much lyke unto tawny, excepte those of the wynges: they flee not but when the wynde bloweth. These Moores are of opinion that these bydes come from the heauenty *Paradyse*, and therefore call them *Manuccodiata*, that is, the bydes of God,

Bydes of
a straunge
fourme.

When they were determyned to departe from the Ilandes of *Molucca*, certayne kynges of the Ilandes accompanied them

Al.iii.

with



The viages of the Spaniardes

with theſe Canoas, and conducted them to an Iſlande called *Mare*, where they reſreſhed theſe ſhyppes with freſhe water and ſucck. The kynges ſent the Emperours maieltie many preſentes : and embracing our men, departed with the teares in theſe eyes, and our men for theſe laſte farewell, ſhot of all their ordinance . When in the Iſlande of *Mare*, they percepued that one of theſe ſhyppes leaked and tooke water very ſore, wherby they were enforced to tarrye there three dayes : But ſleeping that they coulde fynde no remedie for the ſame, but in long tyme, they determined to leaue it, ggyving order that if afterwarde it coulde bee repayred, they ſhould retorne into Spayne as well as they could.

Then leaue
one of theſe
ſhyppes behynde
them.

The Iſlandes
of Molucca.

Yong of ſpyes.

Woyngayes.

In all the Iſlandes of *Molucca* is founde Cloues, Ginger, bread of the roote of *Sagu*, Ryle, Dates, ſheepe, Hennes, Figges, Almondes, ſweete Pomegranates and ſowre, Oranges, Lemondes, and hony, which is made of certayne flyes leſſe then *Antes* : Alſo canes of ſuger, oyle of *Cocus*, Bellons, Gourdes, and a manueplous colde fruite whiche they name *Camulicai*, and dyuers other fruites. Furthermoze, whyte and red *Woyngayes*, and other of variable colours . It is not paſſe ſittie yeeres ſince the *Booyes* fyrſt inhabited any of theſe Iſlandes, whiche were befoze inhabited only with Gentiles.

The Iſlande of
Tidore.

Terenate.

Mutir.

Macchian.

Bacchian.

The Iſlande of *Tidore* is aboute the Equinoctiall line toward our pole about .27. minutes, and in longitude from the place from whence they departed .171. degrees, and from the *Archipelagus*, in the which is the Iſlande of *Zamal*, whiche our men named the Iſlande of theeues .ix. degrees and a halfe, and runneth to the quarter of South Southweſt, and North Northeaſt. *Terenate*, is under the Equinoctiall lyne ſoure minutes, under the pole *Antartike* . *Mutir*, is directly under the Equinoctiall lyne. *Macchian* is .xv. minutes towarde the pole *Antartike*, and *Bacchian* one degree. Theſe Iſlands are lyke iiii. ſharpe mountaynes, except *Macchian*, which is not ſharpe. The biggeſt of all theſe, is *Bacchian*. Departing from the Iſlande of *Mare*, and directing theſe courſe toward the Southweſt, with only .xvi. men in theſe ſhyppes, and .xiii. Indians, they paſſed by the Iſlandes of *Chacuan*, *Lagoma*, *Sico*, *Gingbi*, *Caphi*, *Sulacho*, *Lumatola*, *Tenitum*, *Bu. u*, *Ambon*, *Budia*, *Celaruri*, *Benaia*, *Ambalao*, *Bandon*, *Zorobna*.

Many Iſlands

Zelot.

Zolot, Nocenamor, Galian, and Mallua, with dyuers other Ilands both great and small, of *Hoopes, Gentiles, and Canibales.* Our men remayned .xv. dayes in the Ilande of *Mallua,* to repayre theyr shyppe in certayne places where it tooke water. All the feeldes of this Ilande is full of long and rounde Pepper, and is situate towarde the pole Antartike under the Equinoctial line .viii. degrees and a halfe, and is in the longitude of .169. degrees and .40. minutes.

The Pilot, whiche our men brought out of the Ilandes of *Molucca,* tolde them that not farre from thence was an Ilande named *Arucetto,* in the whiche are men and women not past a cubite in heygth, haupng eares of suche byggennesse, that they lye vppon one, and couer them with the other. But our men would not sayle thither, both because the wynde and course of the sea was agaynst them, and also for that they gaue no credite to his reposte. The .xxv. daye of Januarie in the yeere .1522. they departed from *Mallua,* and the day folowynge, arryued at a great Ilande named *Timor,* beyng fyue leagues distant from *Mallua* betweene the south and south west. In this Ilande is found the wood of whyte Saunders and Synger, and dyuers kyndes of frutes. Also sundry kyndes of beastes, and plentie of vitaille and golde. They of the Ilandes of *Giana, Molucca, and Lozon,* resorte to this Iland for Saunders. The inhabitantes are gentyles. They saye that when they go to cutte the wood of Saunders, the deuyl appeareth to them in dyuers fourmes, and asketh them what they haue neede of: And that after this vison, many of them are long sicke. In al þe Ilands of this Archipelagus, rayneth the diseale of saint Job (whiche we call the frenche pore) moze then in any other place in the worlde.

Farre from this Ilande betweene the west and north west, they came to an Ilande named *Eude,* in the whiche groweth great plentie of *Sinamome.* In this tracte are founde many Ilandes, lying in order as it were one directly behynde an other, euen vnto the Iland of the greater *Giana,* named *Giana maior,* and vnto the cape of *Malacha,* beyng in East India, *Giana* the lesse, is as bygge as the Ilande of *Madera,* and is but halfe a league distant from *Giana maior.* Here they were informed that aboute *Giana maior* towarde the north, is a great gulfe called the gulfe of *China.*

The Ilandes of Giana. Malacca.

The vyages of the Spanyards

at gulle
ma. of China, in the whiche are trees of exceeding byggnesse, inhabi-
ted with foules of such greatnesse, that they carry great beastes in
the ayre. The frutes of these trees are as byg as Cucummers.
The cape of Malacca. The cape of *Malacca*, is one degree and a halfe aboue the E-
quinoctiall line toward the pole Arctike. On the east syde of this
cape, runneth a very long coast, in the which are many regions
The names of The names of
maip regions. che is the cape. Also *Paban*, *Calantan*, *Patani*, *Braalin*, *Benu*, *Lon-
gon*, and *Odia*, wherein is the citie in the whiche dwelleth the kyng
of *Sian* named *Zacabedera*. They cities are buylded as ours are,
and subiect to the kyng of *Sian*. After the realme of *Sian*, are the
Aubarbe. regions of *Lungoma*, and *Campaa*, where *Reubarbe* groweth, of
the whiche are diuers opinions, some supposyng it to be a roote,
and other a putrified tree, affirming that if it were not putrified,
it should not haue so great a sauour. They call it *Calama*. Next
The great The great
maip of China. vnto this, is founde the great *China*, whose kyng is thought to be
the greatest prince in the world, and is named *Santoa Rai*. Fur-
thermoze, all that is wytten hereafter of this kyng and these re-
gions, they learned by thinformaion of a Booe that was in the
Island of *Limer*. He affirmed that the sayd kyng hath threescore
and tenne crowned kynges vnder his empyre, and hath a port in
the sea named *Canthan*, and two principall cities named *Nau-
chin* and *Commulaba*, where he remaineth hymselfe, and hath euer
foure of his chiefe princes lying about his palace on euery syde,
towards the east, west, north, and south, geuyng diligent atten-
daunce what is done in euery of theyr quarters. All the princes
The greater The greater
India. of the greater *India* (called *India Maier*) and of that whereof I
haue spoken before, are obegient to this kyng. And in token that
they are true subiectes, they keepe in there palaces, which are in
the myddest of theyr cities, the beaſt called *Linx*, bryng farger
The beaſt called The beaſt called
lynx. then a *Lion*, and is the great kynges signet, wherunto all such as
intende to go to *China*, beare with them sealed in waxe, or on a
peece of Tuerpe, for theyr safe conduct, without the whiche they
may not enter into the haue.

When any of his kynges rebell or are disobedient, he cau-
seth them to be slayen, and salted, and dyed at the Aquine, then
he punish- he punish-
eth of rebels. to be stuffed with chaffe, and set by on some high thing in the
myddest of the chiefe streete of the cite, where all the people may
see

see it. He neuer suffereth his owne person to be openly seene to any man: But when his noble men of the courte are desirous to see hym, he cometh downe from his palace into a ryche pavilion, accompanied with syxe of his principall concubines, apparelled with lyke vestures as he hym selfe is. All this way he is not seene, by reason of the pavilion. When he hath passed through the pauplyon, he entereth into a Serpent, named Nagba, being the most marueylous and ryche wooke of the worlde, and placed in the greate court of the palace. When the kyng entereth into this with the women, to the intent that he may not be knowen among them, he causeth the sayde noble men only to looke in at a glasse whiche is in the breste of the Serpent, where they see the kyng among the women, but can not discerne whiche is he. He toyneth in marpage with his wyfe, that the blood royall be not myxt with any other. His palace is environed with seven large walles, the one being farre distant from the other, and hath in euery suche circuite tenne thousand men for the garrison of his palace, who haue theyr waytyng dayes appoynted them course by course, with freshe men in theyr places, and thus keepe theyr watche continually both day and nyght. In this palace are .lxxx. haules, in the whiche is an infinite number of women that serue the kyng, hauyng euery lyght torches in theyr handes for the greater magnificence. He that woulde see all the palace, shoulde spende a whole daye therein. Among other, there are foure principal haules, where sometimes the kyng geueth audience to his noble men. Of these, one is couered both aboue and beneath with metall, another all ouer with syluer, the thyrde with golde, and the fourth with pearles & precious stones. These people of China, are whyte men, apparelled as we are, and eate theyr meate on tables as we do. They haue the crosse in some estimation, but knowe not the cause whye. Beyond the coaste of China, are dyuers other nations and people, as Cambay, where Pearles and Sinamome are founde: also the people named Lickij, where reigneth the great kyng of Mien, hauyng vnder hym .xxij. kynges, and is subiecte to the kyng of China. Here is also founde the great cite of Cathay in the East, and dyuers other nations in the sayde fyrre lande, of the which some are brutish and bestiall, whiche vse to kyl

The kyng is not seene but a glasse.

A thing of strange woordes many.

The kyng marrieth his wyfe. His palace.

A marueylous garde.

Women serue the kyng.

Foure marvellous haules.

The people of China.

The great kyng of Mien. Cathay.

and

The vyages of the Spanyards

and eate theyr parentes when they be olde, thynkyng thereby that they shall renyue in them: All these people are Gentyles.

The .xi. daye of February in the yere .1522. they departed from the Ilande of *Timos*, and were ingulfed by chaunce in the great sea called *Lantchidol*, and tooke theyr course betweene the west and south west, leapyng the north coastes on theyr ryght hande, fearyng least if they shoulde sayle towarde the firme land, they myght be seene of the Portugales, who are of great power in *Malacha*: and therefore dyrected theyr course without the Ilande of *Sumatra*, called in olde tyme *Taprobana*, leapyng also on theyr ryght hand, vppon the fyrm lande, the prouinces and regions of *Pegu*, *Bengala*, *Calecut*, *Canonor*, *Coa*, *Cambaia*, the gulfe of the Ilande of *Ormuz*, and all the coastes of the greater *India*. And more safely to passe the cape of *Buona Speranza*, beyng aboute *Affrike*, they sayled about .xlii. degrees towarde the pole *Antartike*, & remayned seuen weekes about that cape, with many fetches compassyng the wynde with theyr sayles continually alofte, because they had a west and north west wynde in the pzoos of theyr shyppe, whiche woulde not suffer them to passe. The cape of *Buona Speranza*, is toward the pole *Antartike*, beneath the *Equinoctiall* line .34. degrees and a halfe, and .1600. leagues from the cape of *Malacha*, and is the greatest and most dangerous cape that is founde at this daye in all the worlde.

When they had by these perpls ouerpasse this cape, certayne of them, aswell for lacke of vyttayles, as also by reason of sycknesse, were mynded to sayle to a hauen of the Portugales named *Monzambique*, aboute *Affryke*: But the other answered, that they woulde rather dye, then go to any other place then directly to *Spayne*. They folowed theyr course therefore, saylyng toward the South west, two monethes continually without touchyng at any port, in whiche tyme there dyed about .xri. of theyr company, whom they cast into the sea. And surely if God of his infinite mercie had not preserued the residue in tyme, they had all dyed of faymyn.

In sure, beyng inforced of necessitie, and halfe of theyr company dead, they sayled to one of the Ilandes of *Capo verde*, called *Insula Sancti Iacobi*, that is, sainte *James* Ilande, parteynyng to the kyng of Portugale. Where, as soone as they arryued,

the y

The sea of
Lantchidol.

Malacha,
The Ilande of
Sumatra.

Pegu,
Bangala,
Salerat,
Canonor,
Coa,
Cambala,
Omuz,
East India,
Cap. de Buona
Speranza.

The port of
Monzambic
[?].

Eden. The decclet.
Bancroft Library.

they sent certayne a lande in the shyppe boate for vltayles, declaring to the Portugales with all loue and fauour what necessitie they were byuen to, and what miseries and trauayles they had susteyned, infourmyng them furthemoze of theyr marueylous voyage, and such thynges as they had seene in both the East and West India, with suche other gentle wordes, whereby they obteyned certayne measures of Ryle. But when afterwarde xiii. of them returned for moze Ryle, they were deteyned: Alther-uppon the rest whiche remainned in the shyppe, fearyng the lyke chaunce, departed with full sayles, and the .viii. day of September with the helpe of God entred into the hauen of *San Lucar* neere vnto *Seuille*, where dischargyng all theyr ordinaunce for toy, they wente immediatly to the great churche in theyr shiertes, and barefooted, with a toxe before them, to geue thanks to almyghty God, who had brought them safe to theyr owne country, and restored them to theyr wyues and chyldren. As touching the ende of this voyage, *Transiluanus* wytyeth somewhat moze largely, as foloweth.

The ingratitude of the Portugales.

The port of *San Lucar* neere vnto *Seuille*.

The other shyppe whiche they left behynde them to be repaired, returned afterwarde by the *Archipelagus* afore sayde, and by the great sea to the coastes of the fynde of the West India, and arriued at a region of the same beyng agaynst *Dariena*, where the South sea of *Sur* is separate but by a litle space of lande from the well Ocean, in the which are the Ilands of *Hispaniola* & *Cuba*, and other Ilandes of the *Spanyarden*. The other shyppe, whiche returned into *Spayne* by compassyng about the whole bowle of the world by the coastes of East India and *Affrike* departing from the Ilande of *Tidore*, and saylyng euer on this syde the Equinoctial, dyd not fynde the cape of *Cattigara*, being about *Asia*, and (by the description of *Ptolome*) reachyng many degrees beyond the Equinoctial: But hauyng sayled many dayes by the mayne sea, they came to the cape of *Buona Speranza* and from thence to the Ilandes of *Capo verde*, where theyr shyppe, beyng sooze brooked by reason of the long voyage, leaked and tooke water, in suche sorte that the maryners, beyng nowe but fewe in number, and those also weake and feeble by reason of long sickness & hunger, were not able both to dyc the pompe continually, and otherwyle gouerne the shyppe, and were therefore of necessity

What became of the other shyppe. *Dariena*.

The Cape of *Cattigara*.

The voyagers hardily perished.

The viages of the Spaniardes

6
s for lacke
76.

Ed:
f

¶ Sharpners
woorthy un-
mortal saine.

destitue enforced to go alande at the Ilande of saint James, to bye
them certayne slaues to helpe them. But being destitute of
mony, accordyng to the custome of the maryners, they profered
them cloues for theyr slaues. The whiche thyng when it came
to the eares of the Portugale that was Captayne of that Ilande,
he cast .xiii. of them in prison: Whereby the residue that re-
mayned in the shyppe (being nowe but .xviii. in number) were
put in such feare, that they departed immediatly without rescuing
theyr felowes, & sailed continually both by day & by night by the
coastes of Africke, & came in fine to Spaine .vi. day of Septem-
ber in the yeere of our lorde. 1522. and arryued at the port nere
vnto Siniile the .xvi. moneth after they departed from the Iland
of Tidore. Maryners doublesse more woorthy to be celebrate
with eternall memory then they whiche in olde tyme were called
Argonauti, that sayled with Iason to wyn the golden fleece in the
region of *Cholchis* & the ryuer of *Phasis* in the great sea of *Pontus*.
And the shyppe it selfe, more woorthy to be placed among the
starres, then that olde *Argo*, whiche departyng out of *Grecia*,
sayled to the ende of that great sea. For this our marueylous
shyppe, takyng her voyage from the straighes of *Gibelterra*, and
saylyng by the great Ocean towarde the South and pole *Antar-*
tike, and turnyng from thence to the West, folowed that course
so farre, that passyng vnder the great circumference of the world,
she came into the East, and from thence agayne into the West,
not by returnyng backward, but still sayling forwarde, so com-
passing about the ball of the worlde vnder the whole circumfe-
rence of heauen, vntyll she were myraculously restored to her na-
tiue region of Spayne, and house of Siniile.

Of

¶ The debate and stryfe betweene the Spanyardes and Portugales, for the Diuision of the Indies, and the trade of Spyces, and also for the Ilandes of Molucca, which some call Malucas, VVritten in the Spanishe tongue by Francisco Lopes de Gomara.



The Emperours maiestie was very glad that the *Malucas* and Ilandes of the Spycery were discovered, and that he myght passe vnto them through his owne countreys, without any prejudice or hurt to the *Portugales*: and because also that *Almanzor*, *Lusfu*, and *Corala*, whiche were the lordes of the Spycerie, shewed them selues to be his freendes, and became tributaries to hym. He also gaue certayne gyftes and rewardes to *Iohn Sebastian* for his great paynes and good seruice; forasmuche as he craued a rewarde for the good newes that the Ilandes of the *Malucas*, and other Ilandes rycher and greater then they, were found to be in his part of those countreys which parteyned vnto hym, accordyng to the Popes Bull. And hereby it came to passe, that there was great contention and stryfe betweene the *Spanyardes* and the *Portugales*, about the Spycery, and the diuision of the Indies, by reason of the returne of *Iohn Sebastian*, and the information whiche he gaue thereof: who also affirmed, that the *Portugales* had neuer any entraunce before that tyme into those Ilandes. Whereupon the counsaile for the Indies aduertised the Emperour to maynteyne his fleetie for those partes, and to take the trade of Spyces into his owne hande, forasmuche as it was his owne of duetie, aswell for that those Ilandes fell on his part, as also that he had nowe found passage and way through his West Indies into those regions: and finally, to consyder that he shoulde thereby obteyne and geat to hym selfe great reuenues, besyde the inrychying of his subiectes and realmes, and that with small cost and charge.

The Emperour, beyng thus aduertised of the trueth, tooke it for good counsaile, & commaunded all thynges herevnto apperteynyng to be furnyshed accordyngly. In this meane tyme, when kynge *Iohn* of Portugale had knowledge what the Emperour determined.

Iohn Sebastian.

The trade of spices parteth betwixt the *Portugales* and the *Spanyardes*.

Iohn kynge of Portugale.

The viages of the Spanyardes

determined to do, and the speedy haste by example made for the perfourmaunce hereof, and of the commyng home of *Iohn Sebastian of Cane*, with thinformattion he made, what of stoutnes of mynde, and what for grefe, was puffed up with anger, as were also the reste of the *Portugales*, stornyng as though they would haue plucked downe the skye with theyr handes, not a litle fearyng lest they should lose the trade of *Spices*, yf the *Spanyardes* should once put in theyr foote. Whereupon the kyng immediately made supplication to the Emperour, not to let forward any shippes, vntyll it were determined to whether of them those *Ilandes* shoulde belong: and that he would not so much en- domage hym, as to cause hym to lose the trade of *Spyces*, which was so commodious and profitable to hym: and finally, to auoide the occasion of murder and bloodshed, whiche were lyke to ensue therof, yf the *Spanyardes* and *Portugales* shippes shoulde meete togeather. The Emperour, although he knewe that at this was but to make delayes, and prolongyng of tyme, yet was he glad to haue it tryed by iustice, for the better iustification of his cause and ryght. In fine, both parties were agreed to appoynt learned men, *Cosmographers* and *Pilotes*, whiche shoulde determine the controuersie betweene them: promisyng on both parties to abyde and stande to the sentence & determination made by those persons, appoynted and sworne to iudge indifferently.

The trade of
Spices.

The controuersie
determined
by *Cosmogra-
phers* and
Pilots.

The Repartition and diuision of the Indies and newe world, betweene the *Spanyardes* and the *Portugales*.



This matter concernyng the trade of *Spices*, and the new worlde of the *Indies*, by reason of the great ryches therof, was of great importance, and very difficult to be limited, and drawen forth by lines. By reason wherof, it was necessary and conuenient to seeke wyse and worshipfull men, exper-
in *Nauigations*, in *Cosmographie*, and the *Mathematical* sci-
ences. The Emperour for his syde chose and named, for *Judges*
of the possession, the *Licentiate Acuna*, one of the kynes coun-
saile, also the *Licentiate Barrientos*, of the counsaile of the orders,
the

The artyners
on the Emper-
ours syde.

the licentiate *Petro Ansel*, Auditor of the countie of the Chauncerie in Valladolid. For Judges of the proprietie, he chose Don *Fernando Colon*; the sonne of *Christopher Colon*: Also Doctor *Sancho Salaya*, Peter Ruiz of *Villegas*; Fryer *Thomas Duran*; *Simon of Alcazala*, and *Iohn Sebastian of Cano*. His advocate and Atturney, he made the licentiate *Iohn Rodriguez of Pisa*: and for his hyscall Doctour *Ribera*, and his Secretarie, *Bartholome Ruiz of Castaneda*. He also appoynted that *Sebastian Cabote*, *Steenen Gomes*, *Nunio Gracia*, *Diego Ruero*, beyng all experie Pilottes, and cunning in makynge cardes for the sea, should be present, and byng forth theyr Globes and Happes, with other instrumentes necessarie to declare the situation of the Ilandes of the *Malucas*, about the which was al the contention & strife. But order was taken, that they should shew theyr myndes on neyther syde, nor enter into the company of the other, but when they were called. All these, and byuers other, went togeather to a towne called *Badaioz*: and as many *Portugales* came to *Elbes*, or rather more. For they brought with them two *Fiscalles* and two *Advocates*. The principall of them, was the licentiate *Antonie de Assenedo*, *Diego Lopes of Sequeyra*, the Clarke of the weyghtes and recetptes, who had before been gouernour in *India*. Also *Peralonso of Nelo*, Clarke, *Simon of Tanira*, with byuers other, whose names I knowe not. Before they mette togeather, the one parte remaynyng at *Badaioz*, and the other in *Elbes*, there was muche adoe among them, before they coulde agree vppon the place where they should meete, and who should speake first: For the *Portugales* doe greatly weygh such circumstances. At the laste, they concluded to meete togeather at *Caya*, a litle ryuer which diuideth *Castile* from *Portugale*, standyng in the myd way betweene *Badaioz* and *Elbes*. And when they were assembled togeather one day at *Badaioz*, and an other day at *Elbes*, and saluted the one the other, both parties were sworn that they should proceede and speake accordyng to truth, iustice, and equitie. The *Portugales* refused *Simon de Alcazala*, because he was a *Portugale*, and Fryer *Thomas Duran*, because he had sometyme ben Preacher to theyr Kyng: So that *Simon* was by consent put out of the company, in whose roome was placed maister *Antonie of Alcazar*. Yet tell they not

Sebastian Cabote.

Instrumentes of Cosmographie. The Ilandes of Maluca.

The Arbitrament on the Portugales syde.

The place where they mette.

The order of theyr proce.

Ann. l.

to

to reasoning the matter, untill the Pryer was put out. They were many dayes in beholding Globes, Mappes, and Cardes of the sea, and hearyng what myght be sayde, both sydes allegyng for the ryght whiche they pretended. But the Portugales standyng in wayne contention, sayde very angerly, The Ilandes of Maluca, wherbyppon they meetyng and reasoning was at that present, fell on theyr parte, and was of theyr conquest: and that they both had been there, and had them in theyr possession before John Sebastian had cuer seene them: Lyke wyle that the lyne should be drawen from the Iland of Bonamisa, or the Ilande called de la Sal, whiche are the most Easterly Ilandes from Cabouerde, and not from the Ilande of Santanton, or Sainet Antonie, which lyeth towarde the Weste, and are .lxxx. leagues the one from the other. All this was no more but to contend, and the other of the Malucas, is untrue. But they that haue a naughty matter, must let it foorth with woordes and brabbeling. Here they founde howe greatly they were deceyued, in that they demaunded that the lyne should be drawen three hundred threescore and tenne leagues more to the West, from the Ilandes of Cabouerde (as appeareth hereafter) and not one hundred, accordyng to the assignement of the Popes Bull. The Spanpards on the contrary parte assumed, and made demonstration, that not only the Ilandes of Burney, Gilolo, Zubu, and Tidore, with the other Ilandes of the Malucas: but as well Samatra, Malacha, and a great parte of China, should belong to the Castilians, and that those countreys fell on theyr syde, and on the parte of theyr conquest: Also, that Magallanes and John Sebastian were the first Christianmen that founde them, and obteyned them for the Emperour, as the letters and presentes of Almanzor doe testifie. And although the Portugales had been there first, yet went they thither after the donation of the Pope: neyther got they any ryght or iuste tittle thereby. For although they shoulde drawe the lyne by Buena Vista, what inconuenience shoulde folow thereof, sith as well by the one way as the other, the Ilandes of the Malucas muste parteyne to the Castilians: yea and mozeouer, the Ilandes of Cabouerde shoulde also parteyne to the Castilians, forsomuche as drawyng the lyne by Buena Vista, the Ilandes of the Malucas doe remaine within the lyne on the Empe-

the Portugales.

intention for
awping the
ne of the dis
sion.

owe the Por
gales were
repured.

the Spanp
des allega
ons.

amatra.
Malacha.
China.
Magallanes.

uena Vista.

the Ilandes
Cabo Verde.

Emperours Spde. They continued in these contentions for the space of two monethes, without any resolution or end made. For the Portugales prolonged and put off the matter, sleepeing from the sentence with cavillations and colde reasons, to the ende that they myght dissolve that assembly without any conclusion or determination: for so it stood them vpon. The Castilians which were the Iudges of the proprietie, drew a lyne in the great globe three hundred and .70. leagues from saint Antonies Ilande, lying by Weste Cabo Verde, accordyng to the intreatie and determination which was agreed vpon, betweene the Catholyke Princes and the kynge of Portugale. These Iudges gaue sentence vpon this matter, calling the contrary parte before them vpon the bydge of Cay, in the yeece. 1524. The Portugales could neyther disturbe or deferre the sentence, nor yet would they allowe it to be iust, and accordyng to ryght: Saying that there was not sufficient processe made, that they should passe to the giving of sentence: and so departed, threatenyng to slepe the Castilians, as many as they should fynde in the Ilandes of the Malucas: For they knewe ryght well that theyr countreyemen the Portugales, had already taken the shyppe called the Trinitie, and had also taken the Castilians in Tidore. Then also departed our men, takyng theyr tourney to the Courte, grynnyng vp to the Emperour all their writings and declaration what they had done. And accordyng to this declaration must be signed and marked all Globes and Mappes whiche good Cosmographers & maisters doe make. The line also of the repartition and last division of the newe worlde of the Indies, ought to passe (little more or lesse) by the poyntes of Humos and Buen Abrigo, as I haue sayde in another place. And thus shall it appeare evidently, that the Ilandes of spices, and also the great Ilande of Samotra, doe parteyne to Castile. But the lande of Brasile parteyneth to the kynge of Portugale, where the Cape of saint Augustine is, being .viii. degrees beneath the Equinoctiall. This lande reacheth from the poynte of Humos to the poynte of Buen Abrigo, and is in length North and South .viii. hundred leagues: being also some way two hundred leagues East and West.

The Portugales cavillations.

The lyne of division.

The sentence.

The Portugales threaten death to the Castilians.

The line of the last division.

The great Ilande of Samotra.

The lande of Brasile, parteyneth to the Portugales.

And heere after these serious matters, wee will rehearse a merry tale, one merry chynge, whiche was this. It so chaunced that as
Hm.ii. Frances

Francis de Melo, Diego Lopes of Sequeyra, and other of those Portugales of this assembly, walked by the ryuers syde of Guadiana, a litle bove, who stood keepyng his mothers clothes which hee had washed, demaunded of them whether they were those men that parted the world with the Emperour. And as they answered, yea: he tooke up his sherte and shewed them his bare arse, saying, Come and drawe your lyne heere through the myddest. Which saying was afterward in euery mans mouth, and laughed at in the towne of Badajos: yea euen among the Commissioners them selues, of whom some were angry, and some marueyled at the saying of the chyld.

The cause and aucthoritie whereby they diuided the Indies.



The Castilians and Portugales had long debated and reasoned about the golde myne of Guinea, which was found in the yeere of our Lorde. 1471. in the tyme of the raigne of Don Alonso kyng of Portugale, the first of that name. This was a matter of great importance: For the Negros or blacke Moores, for thinges of no value, gaue golde by whole handfulls, whiche was at that tyme when the sayde kyng of Portugale pretended title and clayme to the kingdome of Castile, in the ryght of his wife Queene Joane (called the excellent) agaynst the Catholyke Princes Isabel, and Don Fernando, whose it was in deede. But that stryfe was ended as soone as Don Fernando had vanquished Don Alonso, at a place called Temulos, not farre from Toro, whiche place Don Fernando chose rather to make warre agaynst the Moores of Granada, then to buye and sell with the blacke Moores of Guinea. And thus the Portugales remayned with the conqueste of Affryke, from the streights forward: whiche beganne where the infante of Portugale Don Henrique (some to kyng John the bastarde, and maister of Auis) dyd begyn to enlarge it. When Pope Alexander the vi. (beyng a Valentinian bozne) had knowledge hereof, hee mynded to gyue the Indies to the kynges of Castile, without any preiudice to the Portugales, who had conquered the sea coastes of Affryke.

These

The gold mine of Guinea.

Alonso kyng of Portugale, sold for thinges of small value.

Contention for the kingdome of Castile.

Warre against the Moores of Granada. The conquests of the Moors in Affrike

Pope Alex: vi.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

These Indies, the Pope gaue of his owne mynde without the motion of any other, with this burden & charge, that they should conuerthe the Idolatours to the fayth of Christ: and commaunded a lyne of meridian to bee drawen North and South, from one hundred leagues Westward, beyonde one of the Ilandes of *Capo Verde* toward the Weste, bycause the Spanyardes should not meddle in Affrike, parteynyng to the conquest of the Portugales, to the auoydying of all stryfe betweene them. King John of Portugale, the seconde of that name, was greatly offended when he red the Bull and donation of the pope, although his owne Ambassadours had made the selfe same request vnto his holinesse: He also founde him selfe agreed with the Catholyke princes *Isabel* and *Fernando*, that they had shortened the course of the landes he had discovered, depriuyng him of the rycheesse which belonged to him, and therefore refused to stande to the Popes Bull in this case: desirynge the Catholyke princes *Isabel* and *Fernando*, to graunt him three hundred leagues more to the West, beynde the one hundred which they had graunted before: and therewith sent his shippes to keepe the coastes of Affryke. The princes Catholyke were content to satisfie his mynde, and to leave him according to theyr gentle nature, and for the alliance that was betweene them: And in fine, with the consent & agreement of the Pope, graunted two hundred & sixtie leagues more then the Bull made mention of, at *Tordesillas* the seuenth day of Iune, in the yere of our Lorde 1494. And whereas our kynges thought that they should haue losse grounde in graunting so many leagues that way, they woon by that meanes the Ilandes of the *Malucas*, with many other ryche Ilandes. The kyng of Portugale also herein deceyued him selfe, or was deceyued of his, whom he put in trust, hauyng no certayne knowledge of the situation of the Ilandes of the ryche Spicery, in demaundayng that which the kyng dyd demaunde: For it had ben better for him to haue requested the three hundred and sixtie leagues, rather Eastwarde from the Ilandes of *Capo Verde*, then toward the Weste. And yet for all that, I doubt whether the *Malucas* should haue fallen within his conquest, according to the ordinarie account and dimension which the *Pylottes* and *Cosmographers* doe make. And after this maner they

The Pope maketh the dimension.

The kyng of Portugale refused to stande to the Popes Bull.

The agreement of the last dimension.

wherein the Portugales were deceyued.

Divided

divided

Contention for

diuided the Indies betwene them by authoritie of the Pope;
for the auoyding of further stryfe and contention.

Howe and by what occasion the Emperour layde
the Ilandes of Maluccas to pledge to the
kyng of Portugale.



When the Kyng of Portugale Don Iuan the
thyrd of that name, had knowledge that the
Cosinographers and pylottes of Castile, had
drawen the lyne from the place before na-
med, and that he could not deny the trueth,
fearynge also thereby to leese the trade of spi-
ces, made suite & request to the Emperour,
that he should not sende forth *Loaisa*, nor *Sebastian Cabote* to the
Malucas, and that the *Castilians* should not attempte the trade of
spices, nor see suche euyles and miseries as his Captaynes had
shewed in these Ilandes to them that aduentured that viage with
Magallanes: which thynge he greatly couered, although he payde
all the charges of those two flectes, and made other great bar-
gaynes. In the meane tyme, the Emperour maryed the Lady
Isabel, sister to kyng *John*, and kyng *John* maryed the Lady
Catharine, sister to the Emperour: whereby this matter waxed
colde, although the kyng ceased not to speake hereof, euer mo-
uynge the partition. The Emperour by the meanes of a certayne
Biscaine that was with *Magallanes* in the gouernours shipp, had
knowledge what the Portugales had done to the *Castilians* in the
Ilande of *Tidore*, whereof he tooke great displeasure, & brought
the sayde maryner face to face before the Ambassadors of Por-
tugale, who denyed all that he sayd, one of them beyng the chiefe
Captayne and gouernour of India, when the Portugales tooke
the *Castilians* in *Tidore*, and robbed them of theyr Cloues & Ci-
namome, and suche other thinges as they had in the shipp named
the *Trinie*. But as the kyng of Portugales trade was great,
and our necessitie greater, in the meane tyme The Emperour (who
was now goyng into *Italie* to be crowned in the yere. 1529.)
gaged the *Malucas* and the spicerie to the kyng of Portugale, for
thre hundred and fytie thousande Ducates, without any tyme
determined,

Sebastian Cabote,

The Emperour and the
kyng of Portugale
gaged in
alliance by mar-
riage.

The Portugales
robbed
the *Castilians*.

The coronation
of the Em-
perour.

The gaging of
the Ilandes of
Malucas.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

determined, otherwise then the controuersie destined bypon the bypoge of the rpuer of *Caya*: for the which thyng, kyng *John* pynished the licentiate *Azenedo*, bycause he payde the money without declaration of the tyme. The couenaunt of the pledge was blindly made, and greatly agaynst the myndes of the *Castilians*, as men that well vnderstoode the profite, commoditie, and ryches of that trade: Assymyng that the trade of spices myght haue been rented, for one yeere or for two, for sixe tymes as much as the kyng gaue for it. *Peter Ruiz of Villegas*, who was thuse called to the bargayne, as once at *Granada*, and an other tyme at *Madrid*, sayde that it had ben muche better to haue pledged *Estremadura* or *Serena*, or other great landes and cities, rather then the *Malucas*, *Zamatra*, or *Malaca*, or other ryche landes and rpuers in the East, not yet well knowen: soasmuch as it may so chaunce, that either by continuance of tyme, or aliance, the pledge myght be forgoten, as though it parteyned to the ryght of *Portugale*. In fine, the Emperour considered not the Jewell that he pledged, nor the kyng what he receyued. The Emperour was oftentimes counsayled to release the pledge of those Ilands, in consideration of all the aduantage he myght haue thereby in fewe yeeres. Furthermore, in the yeere. 1548. the procuratours of Cortes beyng in *Valladolid*, made petition to the Emperour, to surrender the spicerie to the kyngdome of *Castile* for vi. yeeres, and that they woude repape to the kyng of *Portugale* his. 350. thoulande crownes, and after those yeeres, restore the trade to the crowne, that his maiestie myght inioye the same, as was agreed at the begynnyng. But the Emperour, being then in *Flanders*, sent word to the counsaile, that they shoud not assent to Cortes his request, nor speake any moze hereof. Whereat, some marueyled, other were soyy, and all helde theyr peace.

Pmm.iii.

Of

An Abridgement of P. Martyr his 5. 6. 7. and 8. Decades,
and particulerly of Ferd. Cortelius conquest
of Mexico, by R. VV.



The fyrr four Decades of P. Martyr, you
haue already scene done into Englyshe by
R. Eden, as also certayne parcels of the
four last. P. Martyr made eight decades of
the west Indish newes in lesse labour theſe
may be run ouer, speciall regarde being had
vnto that Decade wherein the moze princi-
pall matter is expresse: I meane the fyrr, and that chieflly for
the famous conquest of the citie Theueltitan, in Mexico pro-
uince, yea of all that great region we doe nowe vsually call newe
Spaine. As for the sixte Decade, it conteyneth very little matter
woorth the rehearsal, except it be certeine reportes of the Spani-
ards, how they found, where they traueyled in the West Indies,
plough stufſe of gold: that the prince of *Nicoragua* with his fami-
ly became chriſtian: that certaing bearded Indians greatly feare
ſuche men as haue beards: that they vse to sacrifice lyue men vn-
to their Idolles, eyther taken in the warres, or fatted by at home
bountefully for that purpose: that *Nicoragua* Here, for the great-
nesse and vnknown length thereof, for the ebbes and fluddes and
many Ilandes therein, myght woorthely be called a freshe water
sea. This freshet hath ben thought to run into the Northwesterne
ſtreitte, rather of ignorance (the course therof being not throug-
hly known) than that it so falleth out in deede, as P. Martyr wy-
teth. Finally in the 9. & 10. bookes of the sixte Decade, newes is
sent to Rome of the controuersie betwixt the Spaniardes & Por-
tugales, concernyng the *Moluccaes*, handled moze effectually & in
moze ample maner, by R. Eden. Fol. 448. than P. Martyr in this
place penned it. Wherefore it were a needlesse woork and *akum-
agere* in deede to trouble the reader therewith any further, especia-
lly whereas in this volume, mention hath ben made therof, euen
by P. Martyr him selfe, as you haue already scene.

The lyke opinion am I also of, touching the vii. & viii. decades,
some parcels wherof the Authour doth repeate out of his former

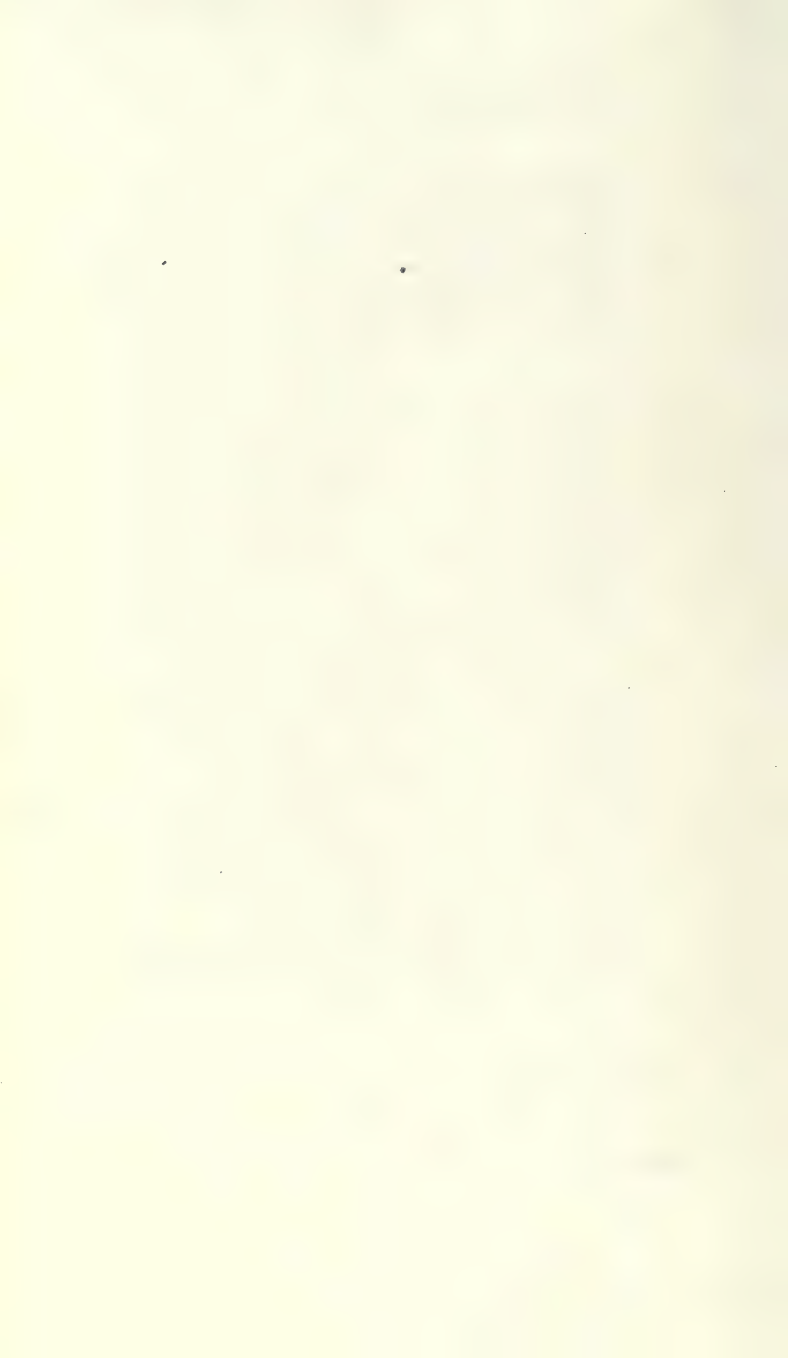
Ann. i.

wy.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

913

971



imiting as Dec. 7. c. 2. the ruine of the *Indians Lucies*, out of his fourth Dec. c. 3. Item out of the second Decade. c. 10. the nature of that spring in the *Ilands Boinea*, otherwise called *Aganeco*, the water whereof who so drinketh, by reporte, of an old man becommeth young agayne, is in many woordes repeated by *P. Martyr*. Dec. 7. c. 7. the whole summe of whose seconde discourse thereof is exprest in the former place, by *R. Edens* addition of this clause (Wherhappes with some victy the which woordes are not in *P. Martyr* his text: to be chozte, the two kindes of breade the *Indians* doe make of the rootes *Iucca*, and a kynd of graine called *Maiz*, sufficiently declared. Dec. 1. lib. 1. c. Dec. 3. lib. 5. lib. 9. Dec. 3. be repeated againe, Dec. 8. c. 3. Other parcelles of these aforesayd Decades, wherein the subtilties of theyr *Magicians* and *Coniurers* Peaces or Pages are discribed, their *Tigres*, crueltie, their sundry kindes of wilde beastes, foule, & Serpents, their diuers sortes of trees and frutes, partly may you reade of in the breuiarie of *Gonzal. Ferd. Ouiedus* histori: as of the fountayne of pyrch, the stone pellets naturally made for Sunnes. Fol. 224. out of the. 7. Decade. c. 7. and the *Glwoozymes* out of the same c. 9. partly in *R. Eden* his notes of newe *Spainne*, *Peru*, *Rio de la Plata*, *Baccalos*, and *Florida*, set downe in this volume. Fol. 225. as particulerly of the *Nutshelles* vsed in freedde of money, taken out of *P. Mart.* Dec. 8. c. 4. Partly in *Thevetus* woorkes of the newe founde worlde, Englished long since, and finally in those bookes which sundry learned *Simplicistes* haue lately written principally to ayde the *Physicians* of our tyme.

Some other curiosities there be conteyned in *P. Martyr* his two last Decades, namely the *Lucaien* women, to be so sayde, that for theyr lone other countrey *Barbares* seeke to inhabite those *Ilandes*. Dec. 7. c. 1. The *Spanyarden* well vsed of the *Lucaiens*, contrary to all curtesie, to haue carried away many of those *Indians* into slauery and misery: Agayne certayne traueylers to haue bene seene there that had tayles lyke fysh. Dec. 7. c. 2. Fonde fantasies of mens soules departed, Dec. 7. c. 3. wandring first North and than South about the worlde, afterwarde to growe young agayne in solitie: Agayne, other to imagine that the departed soules rest in *Caues*, and to be that reflexion of the ayre the which we doe call *Ecco*. Dec. 8. c. 9. The contention betwixte *Gaius*

and

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

914

912

and Cortesius, for ambition, Dec. 7. c. 5. & Dec. 8. cap. 1. & 2. The great Cannozantes that deuoure fishe of fyue pounce weight at one morsel. Dec. 7. c. 9. The shamelesse daunces of naked women at theyr funeralles and obsequies. Dec. 7. c. 10. Theyr woozshyping of the crosse in *Salier*. x. D^r made thus, ^x vppon theyr newe bozne babes to dyue away deuylls, as also in the upght tyme if they feare any thyng, imagining with that signe the place to be purified. Dec. 8. c. 9. The *Chiribikes* follies in dauncing whole weekes togeather, theyr language full of difficulties for leauyng out some sillables in speech, theyr manner of marriage by clippynge the byrdes heare, Dec. 8. c. 8. The dead bodies of gentlemen to be rosted, & so hanged vp to roose for buttry goddes, the bones of other that laye buried a whole yecre to be taken vp againe at the .xii. monethes ende, and solemynely buried Decade 8. c. 9. To conclude, How Captayne *Olinus*, whom Cortesius feared not a litle, & therefore sent vnder the pretexte of honour as it were to discouer other landes, tooke head him selfe agaynst Cortesius, and miserably was murdered in the end Dec. 8. c. 6 & 10. These with some other the lyke thinges, may the curious reader finde in many woordes, set downe in the aforesayde. 7. and 8. Decades, spoken of all for the most parte before in *P. Martyr* his other doinges, or mentioned in *Onedus* Summary, or by *R. Eden* briefly noted, or not greatly needfull to be set forth at large in English, except they were matters of greater weight. One speciall thing I obserued amongst other in reading ouer these 6 7. and 8. Decades, to wyt, the West Indians not onely to be conquered by the Spanyardes, but also to be theyr slaues and bondmen: the cause why after the conquest made of them, the Spanyardes doe in continuall bondage and slauey keepe them vnder, is expressely brought forth by *Pe. Martyr*. Dec. 7. c. 4. in the Spanysh tounge, as it was read at the Indische counsaile boorde in Spayne, and may thus be Englished.

These be the Indians qualities, in respecte
whereof they deserue no libertie.

In the continent of fyne lande they eate mans fleshe: they be more giuen to Sodomye than any other nation of the world: there is no order of iustice among them, they goe naked, they haue neyther loue nor honestie, they bee fooles and furious,

Ann. ii.

there

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

915

913

The conquest

there is no truth in them, except it be for theyr owne profit: inconstant, without all discretion, very unkynde, & louers of nouelties: they deliſt to make them selues drunke with wyne made of diuers hearbes, frutes, and graine, as ale and ſider, & to ouercome their bzaynes, as wel otherwiſe with hearbs, as in making drinke thereof, or eating them. They are very brutiſhe, and doe make it a myſte to wallowe in vices. No obedience, no reuerence at all betwixt the young man to the olde, the chiſle to his father. Neither teaching nor chaſtning amendeth them: they be traitors, cruel, ſo full of reuenge that they neuer forgiue any offence, great enemies vnto our religion. They be ſlothfull, the eues, of iudgement very groſſe and baſe, without all honeſtie and good order. Neither doe the men behaue them ſelues loyally with theyr wyues, nor the wyues with their huſbandes: they be ſuperſtitiouſly giuen to ſoothſaying, as fearful as Hares, filches, eating ſpide, ſpiders, & woozmes, wherſoeuer they finde them: they haue no arte, nor good condition of men. Hauing learned any pointes of Chriſtian religion, they are woont to ſay that to be good in Spayne, but in India nothing woozth, for that they deſire not to alter their maners. They haue no beaides, for they peele and plucke by the beare as faſte as it groweth. They take no pietie on ſicke folke, ſuche as bee very ſicke, they giue ouer to ſome one kynſman or neighbour of theyrs, or els carry them to the mountaynes to dye there, leauing with them ſome ſmall portion of bread and water, and ſo goe theyr way. The elder they were, the woozle they bee: vntill they be xi. or xii. yeeres olde, ſome hope there is that they would prooue ciuil and vertuous, when they grow elder, they become brut beaſts. In conſluſion, I ſay that god neuer created ſo corrupte a people for vice and beaſtlineſſe, without any mixture of goodneſſe and ciuilitie: they are as blockiſhe as Aſſes, making no account at all to kyll them ſelues.

In the ſyft Decade is written by *P. Martyr*. of gathered rather by him out of *Ferd. Cortesius* relations, the conquest of that portion of the Weſt Indiſhe continent, that lyeth in the hot zone, neare the Tropike of Cancer, betwixt our Weſte ſea and *Mar del Zur*. the chiefe prouince wherein is Mexico, and the principall cite *Tbeniſtitan*. This region, after that it was conquered by Cortesius, beganne to be called *Nona Hispania*, newe Spayne, for the lykeliſſe thereof vnto the Spanyſh kyngdome

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

1 918
974

done in nature of simple, greatnesse, disposition of the ayre, & other such lyke thynges, as Cortesius him selfe wyteth vnto Charles the sixth, humbly desyrng his maiestie to allowe of that name. Some later wyriters haue gyuen the particuler name of one Spye vnto the whole, calling it Mexico, and the generall name of that whole Spye to the head citie therein, calling *Themistitan* sphewse Mexico, howbeit in trueth *Themistitan* is the principal citie in Mexico prouince, Mexico the chiefe prouince in all newe Spaigne. Of this countrey, the commodities it doeth yelde, the nature of the inhabitants, partly you haue already seene in *Gons. Ferd. Ouidius* historie. fol. 221. and chiesely fol. 225. The kynge of this countrey bare name *Monte Xuma*, or *Muteczuma*, as Cortesius that conquered him wyteth. in *P. Martyr* his *Decades* printed in Spaigne. An. d. 1530. *Meteczuma*. in his. 4. Decade, entituled *de insul. nuper inuentis* to. no. orb. p. 506. *Multoxumam*, as also in the last edition thereof at Cullen, towpely with the three first decades, the which our printer in the translation hereof, hath followed in the discourse of the West Indies Ilandes. Strange names are many tymes diuersly witten, though in effecte they meane all one, *Henricus* say we, with the Frenchmen *Henry*, the Almans *Henreich*, the Itallians *Arrigo*, the Portugales *Henrico*, as *Barros* speaking of king John the first his sonne, whom *Cadamus* called in his *Nauigation Huric*.

This kynge was so welchle, so mightie, his dominions so large, that the inhabitants knew no other prince in all the worlde, of him Cortesius had intelligence by *Montegius* and *Portucarrerius*, and from him certaine rich presentes for his maister Charles the Emperour, as in the aforesayd discourse of the west Indysh Ilands is hath ben sayde. Wherefore the. 16. day of August, in the yere of our Lorde. 1520. *Ferdinandus Cortesius*, with. 15. light horsemen, and syue hundred footemen well appoynded, besides three noble men of the citie *Cempoal*, named *Tenchins*, *Mamexus*, & *Tamains*, and. 13. hundred men of that countrey, to serue in steede of packe horses, for cariage, after the maner there, began to set forwarde from his Castle *Vera crux*, towarde *Themistitan* in Mexico, distant from thence Westwarde ia hundred leagues, or thereabout. *Cempoal* standeth from *Vera Crux*. 4. leagues, eche league in this countrey is. 4. Italian miles. Foure dayes iourney from *Cempoal* Cortesius was entertained curtuously by the inhabitants of a good

Ann.iii.

ly

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

917

975

The Conquest

ly theye named *Slencbimalen*, as also by the citizens of *Texnatani*, after that he had passed with his army an exceeding hygh hill, thicke clad with yse & snow even in the moneth of August. The like enterterpment was offered him & his companie as hee marched forward, until he came to the *Tascaleteans* lande, who are so great enemies unto the *Mexicans*, that luyng amyd their dominions, they had rather want their greatest necessaries, to wit salt, and cotton to cloath them, than become subiects in any wise to the Prince of *Mexico*. With these *Tascaleteans*, *Cortesi*us had thre conflictcs passing through their countrey, & in the ende valiantly gaue them the ouerthrow. *Tascaleteca* is a greater citie, more populous, and better serued than *Granata* in *Spainye* was, at what time the *Portugues* yeldd: their head is made of *Mais*, that is, *Indish* corne, a very good seat for hauking, hunting, & freshe water fishing, sea fish is scarce, for it standeth from the sea about 50. leagues: of pulle good store. This towne wals, & houses in number 20000. built of stone, high, & strong, in respect of the enemy euer at hand: they keepe markets and fayres. The people doth weare hose, and maketh good accompt of Jewels, precious stones, of cresses, & bushes of feathers, to set them forth in the warres, they garnishe euery thing with gold: woodys brought to be sold to the market on mens shoulders: timber, boordes, bricke, lime, & stone, are vsuall merchandise. Theye Carpenters, Masons, & Potters, are very skilfull. There is no vessel wrought amongst vs more artificially than theys is. Medicinable hearbes are solde openly. They vse baths, the nation politike, gouerned in maner of a common wealth. The whole circuit of this prouince is 90. leagues, full of townes, boroughes, and villages, hills and dales most fruitful, & well storied of good souldoyers, in respect of their enemies rounde about them. About one league of this citie encamped *Cortesi*us, & by his spials vnderstanding the citizens not to mistrust or feare any inuasion, tooke the strongest part thereof by night: in the morning came the best citizens to offer him all obedience. *Cortesi*us than returning with the victorie & victuals to his campe, found it in a troublesome mutinie for the great distresses & present calamities they thought them selues to be in, so far off from their owne country, in the midst of their enemies. This mutinie appeased he with good wordes, & comfortable reasons, perswading them their enemies to be weaker, the spreadyng abroade of the gospell to be

now

Tascaleteca.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

918

916

noto in their hands, them selues to be Spaniards, who esteeme
 not death to wynn glory: a most happy death that to be, where life
 is spent in the conquest of infidelles and barbares, & to lye by the
 sea side idly, that were to no purpose. Thus appealed he the re- *Churultecal.*
 bellious myndes of his companions, and after. 20. dayes abode
 made in this prouince. he led them into an other shire for pastures
 and riuers the most commodious, for habitation best in all that
 countrey. The principall citie hath name *Churultecal*, as great, as
 faire, as *Tascalteca*, and so gouerned, vntill the king of *Mexico* op-
 pressed it. Here was *Cortesijs* receyued with songes, musicall in-
 struments, and trumpets, by the priestes and children of the citie
 after their manner, & wel feasted. The end of all this mirth was an
 vyproze of the inhabitants agayn him, procured by the kyng of
Mexico, as it was supposed, whereof *Cortesijs* hauing secrete in-
 telligence by a woman of *Cempoal* that folowed his Campe, sum-
 moned a parte with the beste citizens of *Churultecal*, at his owne
 lodging. Those citizens first laid he fast by the heles, & than spee-
 dely with his army, warned to be in a readinesse for that purpose,
 set vpon the deceytfull Barbares of a soden, befoze that they were
 thoroughly prouided, and gaue them the ouerthrow. The prince of
Mexico acquitted him selfe of this vyproze, protesting by his Am-
 bassadozs to *Cortesijs*, that his disloyall subiectes the *Churultecals*
 had byted that conspiracie vnder his name to doe him iniury,
 whom they would not willingly obeye. He sent withall rich pre-
 sentes, praying *Cortesijs* to come to *Themistitan*, promising him
 that he should want nothyng there, notwithstanding the harde
 prouision thereof in so barren a place, altogether in the water.
 To conducte *Cortesijs* thither, he sent also certayne Gentlemen
 for guydes, and other of his nobilitie to receyue him as he came
 neare. To speake of euery curtesie shewed him in this iourney,
 and to wyte of euery place he passed, and particulerly to rehearse
 euery dayes iourney, every hyll, towne, ryuer, house, and gar-
 den, by the way, would becom ouermuche tediousnesse. In
 fewe, the Lordes of the countrey, as he went, vsed him well, e-
 specially in *Guaucingo* prouince, and *Chialco* shyre, the one
 whereof was violently oppressed by the prince of *Mexico*, the o-
 ther willingly subiect vnto him. In the cold mountaynes he wan-
 ted no wood, in the townes hee was prouided for, and his

Ann. iiii.

com.

Eden. The decades.
 Bancroft Library.

919

917

**Exemplar Bullæ Seu Donationis, Autoritate cuius, Epi-
scopus Romanus Alexander eius nominis sextus, con-
cessit et donauit Castellæ regibus & suis successo-
ribus, regiones & Insulas noui orbis in Oce-
ano occidentali Hispanorum nauiga-
tionibus repertas.**



*Alexander Episcopus, seruus seruorū Dei, Cha-
rissimo in Christo filio Ferdinando Regi, et Cha-
rissime in Christo filie Elizabeth Regine Ca-
stella, Legionis, Aragonum, Sicilie, et Graua-
ta, illustribus, salutem et Apostolicam benedic-
tionem.*

*Inter cetera Diuina maiestati beneplacita
opera et cordis nostri desiderabilia, illud profecto potissimum existit
ut fides catholica & Christiana religio nostris præsertim temporibus
exaltetur ac ubilibet ampletur. ac dilataretur, animarumq; salus pro-
curetur, ac barbara nationes deprimantur et ad fidem ipsam reducantur.
Vnde cum ad hanc sacram Petri sedem Diuina fauente clemen-
tia (meritis licet imparibus) euocati fueremus, cognoscentes vos
tanquam veros catholicos reges et principes: quales semper fuisse no-
uimus, & a vobis præclare gesta, toti peis orbi notissima demonstrat,
necum id exoptare, sed omni conatu, studio, et diligentia, nullis labo-
ribus, nullis impensis, nullisque parcendo periculis, etiam proprium
sanguinem effundendo efficere, ac omnem animum vestrum, omnesque
conatus ad hoc iam dudum dedicasse, quemadmodum recuperatoreg-
ni Granate a tyrannis de Sarracenorum bodiernis temporibus per
vos, cum tanta Diuini nominis gloria facta, testatur. Digne ducimur
ipsummerito, et debemus illa vobis etiam sponte, ac fauorabiliter con-
cedere per que huiusmodi sanctum et laudabile ab immortali deo acceptum
propositum, indies feruentiori animo ad ipsius dei honorem et Imperij
Christiani propagationem, prosequi valeatis. Sane accepimus que
vos qui dudum animum proposueratis aliquas insulas et terras firmas
remotas et incognitas, ac per alios hætenus non repertas, quærere et
inuenire, ut illarum incolas et habitatores ad colendum redemptorem
nostrum et fidem catholicam profitendum reduceretis, hætenus in ex-
pugnatione et recuperatione ipsius regni Granate plurimum occupati,
huiusmodi sanctum et laudabile propositum vestrum ad optatum finem
perducere*

perducere nequiuistis : Sed tamen sicut Domino placuit, regno 453.
 predicto recuperato, volentes desiderium vestrum adimpleri,
 dilectum filium Christophorum Cololum, virum vsique dignum,
 et plurimum commendatum, ac tanto negotio aptum, cum na-
 uigijs et hominibus ad similia instructis, non sine maximis labori-
 bus, ac periculis, et expensis destinastis vt terras firmas et insulas re-
 motas et incognitas, huiusmodi per mare vbi hactenus navigatum non
 fuerat, diligenter inquireret. Qui tandem (Diuino auxilio facta ex-
 trema diligentia in mari Oceano nauigantes) certas insulas remotis-
 simas, et etiam terras firmas, quæ per alios hactenus repperse non fue-
 rant, inuenerunt. In quibus plurimæ gentes pacifice viuentes, et (vt
 affirmitur) nudi incedentes, nec carnibus vescentes, inhabitant : Et
 vt præfati nuncijs vestri possunt opinari, gentes ipsæ in Insulis, et
 terris prædictis habitantes, credunt vnum deum creatorem in Celis
 esse, ac ad fidem catholicam amplexandum et bonis moribus imbuen-
 dam, satis apti videntur : Spesque habetur, quod si erudirentur, no-
 men saluatoris Domini nostri Iesu Christi in terris et insulis prædictis
 facile induceretur. Ac præfatus Christophorus in vna ex principa-
 libus Insulis prædictis, iam vnam turrin satissimè munitam, in qua cer-
 tos Christianos qui secum inerant in custodiam, et vt alias insulas ac
 terras firmas remotas et incognitas inquirerent posuit, construi et
 edificari fecit. In quibus eisdem Insulis et terris iam repertis, au-
 rum, aromata, et aliæ quam plurimæ res præciosæ diuersi generis et
 diuersæ qualitatis reperiuntur. Vnde omnibus diligenter, et præser-
 tim fidei catholicæ exaltatione et dilatione (prout decet Catholicos
 Reges et Principes) consideratis, more progenitorum vestrorum claræ
 memoriæ Regum, terras firmas et insulas prædictas, illarumque inco-
 las et habitatores, vobis diuina fauente clementia subijcere, et ad fi-
 dem Catholicam reducere proposuistis. Nos itaque huiusmodi
 vestrum sanctum et laudabile propositum, plurimum in domino com-
 mendantes, ac cupientes vt illud ad debitum finem perducatur, et ip-
 sum nomen saluatoris nostri in partibus illis inducatur, hortamur vos
 quamplurimum in domino, et per sacri lauacri susceptionem, qua
 mandatis Apostolicis obligati estis, et per viscera misericordiæ Do-
 mini nostri Iesu Christi attente requiribus, vt cum expeditionem u-
 nismodi omnino prosequi et assumere prona mente orthodoxæ fidei
 zelo intendatis, populos in huiusmodi Insulis et terris
 degentes, ad Christianam religionem suscipiendum inducere
 velitis.

Eden. The decades.
 Bancroft Library.

904

905

velitis et debeatis, nec pericula nec labores ullo unquam tempore vos
 deterruant, firma spe fiduciaque concepis, quod Deus omnipotens
 conatus vestros feliciter prosequetur. Et ut tanti negotij pronuntiam
 Apostolica gratia largitate donati, liberius et audacius assumatis,
 motu proprio non ad vestram vel alterius, pro vobis super hoc nobis
 oblata petitionis instantiam, sed de nostra mera liberalitate, et ex
 certa scientia, ac de Apostolica potestatis plenitudine, omnes Insulas
 et terras firmas inuentas et inueniendas, detestatas et detegendas versus
 Occidentem et Meridiem, fabricando et construendo unam lineam a
 polo Arctico, scilicet Septentrione, ad polum Antarticum, scilicet
 Ad eridiem, sine terræ firmæ et insulæ inuentæ, et inueniendæ sint,
 versus Indiã, aut versus aliam quamcumque partem, quæ linea distet
 a qualibet insularum, quæ vulgariter nuncupantur de los Azores, et
 Cabo verde centum leucis, versus Occidentem et Meridiem. Itaque
 omnes insulæ et terræ firmæ repertæ et repertiendæ, detestæ et detegen-
 dæ a præfata linea versus Occidentem et Meridiem, quæ per alium
 Regem aut Principem Christianum non fuerint actualiter possesse
 usque ad diem natiuitatis Domini Nostri Iesu Christi proxime præte-
 ritum, a quo incipit annus præsens Millesimus Quadringentesim-
 us Nonagesimus tertius, quando fuerunt per nuncios et capitaneos
 vestros inuentæ aliqua prædictarum insularum, Autoritate omni-
 potentis Dei nobis in beato Petro concessa, ac Vicariatus Iesu Christi,
 quæ fungimur in terris, cum omnibus illarum dominij, civitatibus,
 castris, locis, et villis, iuribusque et iurisdictionibus ac pertinentijs uni-
 uersis vobis, heredibusque, et successoribus vestris (Castellæ et Legi-
 onis regibus) in perpetuum tenore præsentium donamus, concedimus,
 et assignamus: Vosque, et hæredes, ac successores præfatos illarum Do-
 minos, cum plena, libera, et omnimoda potestate, autoritate, et iuri-
 dictione, facimus, constituimus, et deputamus. Decernentes nibilo im-
 minus, per huiusmodi donationem, concessionem et assignationem nostram, nul-
 lo Christiano Principi, qui actualiter præfatas insulas et terras firmas
 possederit usque ad prædictum diem natiuitatis Domini nostri Iesu
 Christi inquisitum, sublatum intelligi posse, aut auferri debere.

Et insuper mandamus vobis in vertute sanctæ obedientiæ (ut sicut
 pollicemini et non dubitamus pro vestra maxima deuotione et regia
 magnanimitate vos esse facturos) ad terras firmas et insulas præ-
 dictas, viros probos et Deum timentes, doctos, peritos, et expertos ad
 instruendum incolas et habitatores præfatos in fide catholica, et bonis
 moribus.

Eden. The decades.
 Bancroft Library.

905

904

moribus inuicem, destinare debeatis, sunt debitam diligentiam in
 praeiudiciis adhibentes. A quibuscumque personis, cuiuscumque dignita-
 tis, etiam imperialis et regalis status, gradus, ordinis vel conditionis, sub
 excommunicationis lata sententia pena quae eo ipso, si contra fecerint
 incurrant, distictius inibemus ne ad insulas et terras firmas in-
 uentas et inueniendas, detectas et detegendas versus Occidentem et
 Meridiam, fabricando et construendo lineam a polo Arctico ad polum
 Antarcticum, siue terra firma et Isula inuenta et inuenienda sine
 versus Indiam aut versus aliam quamcumque partem, quae linea
 distet a qualibet insularum, quae vulgariter nuncupantur de
 los Azores, et Cabo verde centum lucis versus Occidentem et
 Meridem ut praefertur, pro mercibus habendis, uell qua-
 uis alia causa accedere praesumat, absque uestra ac haeredum et
 successorum uestrorum praedictorum licentia speciali: Non obstanti-
 bus constitutionibus et ordinationibus Apostolicis, ceterisque quibus-
 cumque, in illo in quo imperia et dominationes et bona cuncta proce-
 dunt: Confidentes quod dirigente Domino actus uestros, si huiusmodi
 sanctum ac laudabile propositum prosequamini, breui tempore cum
 felicitate et gloria totius populi Christiani, uestri labores et conatus
 exitum felicissimum consequentur. Verum quia difficile foret praes-
 entes literas ad singula praedicta loca in quibus expediens fue-
 rit deferri, volumus ac motu et scientia similibus decernimus,
 quod illarum transumptis manu publici notarii inderogati sub-
 scriptis et sigillo alicuius personae in ecclesiastica dignitate consti-
 tuta, seu curiae ecclesiasticae munitis, ea prorsus fides in iudicio et ex-
 tra ac alias ubilibet adhibeatur, quae praesentibus adhiberetur si essent
 adhibita vel ostensa.

Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostrae commen-
 dationis, hortationis, requisitionis, donationis, concessoris, assignationis,
 constitutionis, deputationis, decreti, mandati, inhibitionis, et volun-
 tatis, infringere, vel ei ausu temerario contraire. Si quis autem hoc
 attentare praesumpserit, indignationem omnipotentis Dei, ac beatorum
 Petri et Pauli Apostolorum eius, se noverit incursurum.

Datum Romae apud sanctum Petrum, Anno
 incarnationis Dominicae 1593 quarto
 nonas Maij, Pontificatus
 nostri, anno primo.

(.)

Eden. The decades.
 Bancroft Library.

906

-905

The copie of the Bull or donation, by thauthoritie whereof
of, Pope Alexander the syxt of that name, gaue and
graunted to the kinges of Castile & their succes-
sours, the Regions and Ilandes founde in the
west Ocean sea, by the nauigations
of the Spanyardes,



Alexander Bysshop, the seruauant of the ser-
uauntes of God, to our most deare beloued
sonne in Christ kyng *Ferdinando*, and to our
deare beloued daughter in Christ *Elizabeth*
Queene of Castyle, Legion, Aragon, Sicilie,
and *Granata*, most noble princes, grettyng,
and Apostolical benediction. Among other
woorkes acceptable to the diuine maiestie, and accordyng to our
hartes desyre, this certaynely is the chiefe, that the Catholyke
fayth and Christian religion, specially in this our tyme, may in
all places be erected, amplified, and enlarged, whereby the health
of soules may be procured, and the Barbarous nations subdued
and brought to the fayth. And therefore whereas by the fauour
of Gods clemencie (although not without equall desertes) we
are called to this holy seate of *Speter*, and vnderstanding you to
be true Catholyke princes, as we haue euer knowen you, and as
your noble and woorthy factes haue declared in maner to the
whole world, in that with all your studie, diligence, and industry,
you haue spared no trauayles, charges, or perils, aduenturyng
euen the sheddyng of your owne blood, with applying your whole
myndes and endeuours hereto, as your noble expeditions
achyued in recouering the kyngdom of *Granata* from the tyrany
of the *Sarracens* in these our dayes, do plainly declare your factes,
with so great glory of the diuine name. For the whiche, as we
thynk you woorthy, so ought we of our owne free wyl fauorably to
graunt you al thynges, whereby you may dayly with more ser-
uent myndes, to the honour of God, and enlargyng the Christian
Empire, prosecute your deuout and laudable purpose, most ac-
ceptable to the immortall God. We are credibly informed,
that whereas of late you were determyned to seeke and fynde
certayne Ilandes and hymne landes, farre remote and vknownen
and

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

907
-906

(and not heretofore founde by any other) to the intent to byng
the inhabitantes of the same to honoz our redeemer, & to professe
the catholike sayth, you haue hitherto been much occupied in the
expugnation and recouerie of the kyngdome of *Granata*. by rea-
son wherof you coulde not byng your sayde laudable purpose to
the ende desyred. Neuerthelesse, as it hath pleased almyghtie
God, the foresayde kyngdome beyng recovered, wyllyng to ac-
complishe your sayde desyre, you haue, not without great labour,
perils, & charges, appoynted our welbeloued sonne *Christopher*
Colonus (a man certesse wel commended, as most worthy and apt
for so great a matter) well furnisshed with men and shippes, and
other necessities, to seeke (by the sea, where hitherto no man
hath sayled) suche firme landes and Ilandes farre remote, and
hitherto vnknown, who (by Gods helpe) makynge diligent
searche in the *Ocean* sea, haue founde certayne remote Ilandes &
firme landes, whiche were not heretofore found by any other: in
the whiche (as is sayde) many nations inhabite, luyng peace-
ably, and goyng naked, not accustomed to eate fleshe: and as
farre as your messengers can coniecture, the nations inhabytyng
the foresayd landes and Ilandes, beleue that there is one God,
creatoz in heauen, and seeme apt to be brought to the imbrasyng
of the catholyke sayth, and to be imbued with good maners: by
reason wherof, we may hope that yf they be well instructed, they
may easily be induced to receyue the name of our sauour *Iesus*
Christe. We are further aduertised, that the foresnamed *Chri-*
stopher hath now buylded and erected a fortreffe, with good mu-
nition, in one of the foresayde principall Ilandes, in the whiche
he hath placed a garryson of certayne of the *Christian* men that
went thither with hym, aswell to thintent to defende the same,
as also to searche oiber Ilandes and firme landes farre remote,
and yet vnknown. We also vnderstande, that in these landes
and Ilandes lately founde, is great plentie of Golde and *Spy-*
ces, with diuers and manye other precious thynges, of sundrye
kyndes and qualities. Therfore all thynges diligently conside-
red (especially the applyfying and enlargyng of the catholike
sayth, as it behoueth catholike princes, folowynge the examples
of your noble progenitours of famous memoze) wherreas you
are determined, by the fauour of almyghtie God, to subdue and
byng

The bull or donation

kyng to the catholyke sayth chynobitantes of the foresayde landes and Ilandes.

Alle greatly commendynge this your godly and laudable purpose in our Lorde, and desirous to haue the same brought to a true ende, and the name of our saviour to be knownen in those partes, do exhort you in our Lorde, and by the receiuyng of your holy baptysme, wherby you are bound to Apostolical obedience, & earnestly require you by the bowels of mercie of our Lord Iesu Christ, that when you intende for the zeale of the Catholyke sayth to prosecute the sayde expedition, to reduce the people of the foresayde landes and Ilandes to the Christian religion, you shall spare no labours at any tyme, or be deterred with any perils, conceiuyng fyme hope and confidence, that the omnipotent God will geue good successe to your godly attemptes. And that beynge auctorysed by the priuilege of the Apostolycall grace, you may the more freely and boldly take vppon you chenterpyple of so great a matter, we of our owne motion, and not cyther at your request, or at the instant petition of any other person, but of our owne mere liberalitie and certayne science, and by the fulnesse of Apostolycall power, do geue, graunt, and assigne to you, your heyyes and successours, all the fyme landes and Ilandes found, or to be found, discovered, or to be discovered, toward þ west & south, drawyng a lyne from the pole Artike to þ pole Antartike (that is) from the North to the South: Contaynyng in this donation, whatsoever fyme landes or Ilandes are founde, or to be founde towarde India, or towarde any other part what so euer it be, beynge distant from, or without the foresayde line, drawen a hundred leagues towarde the West and South from any of the Ilandes whiche are commonly called *De los Azores* and *Capo verde*. All the Ilandes therefore, and fyme landes, founde and to be founde, discovered and to be discovered, from the sayde line towarde the West and South, such as haue not actually ben heretofore possessed by any other Christian kyng or prynce, vntyll the daye of the natiuitie of our Lorde Iesu Christ laste paste, from the whiche begynneth this present peere beynge the peere of our Lorde .M. CCCC. lxxxiii. when so euer any such shalbe founde by your messengers and captaynes, we by the aucthoritie of almyghty G D D, graunted vnto us
in

in saint Peter, and by the office whiche we beare on the earth in the steede of Iesu Christ, do for ever, by the tenor of these presentes, give, graunt, assigne, unto you, your heyres, and successors (the kynges of Castyle and Legion) all those landes and Ilandes, with theyr dominions, Territories, cities, castles, towncs, places, and villages, with all the ryght, and iurisdictiones thereunto parteynyng: constitutyng, assignyng, and deputyng, you, your heyres, and successors, the lordes thereof, with full and free power, auctoritie, and iurisdiction: Decreeyng; neuertheless by this our donation, graunt, and assignation, that from no Christian prince, which actually hath possessed the foresayde Ilandes and fyne landes, unto the daye of the natiuitie of our Lord besofesayd, theyr ryght obteyned, to be understoode hereby to be taken away, or that it ought to be taken away. Furthermoze we commaunde you in the vertue of holly obedience (as you haue promysed, and as we doubte not you wyl do upon mere deuotion and princely magnanimitee) to sende to the sayde fyne landes and Ilandes, honest, vertuous, and learned men, suche as feare God, and are able to instruct the inhabitantes in the Catholyke fapth and good maners. applying all theyr possible diligence in the premisses. We furthermoze streightly tubidice the manner of persons, of what state, degree, order, or condition soeuer they be, although of Imperiall and regall dignitie, under the payne of the sentence of excommunicatiō, which they shal incurre if they do to the contrary, that they in no case presume, without speciall lycence of you, your heyres, and successors, to trauayle for merchandises, or for any other cause, to the sayde landes or Ilandes, founde, or to be founde, discovered, or to be discovered, toward the West and South, drawyng a lyne from the pole Arcthe to the pole Antarctike, whether the firme landes and Ilandes, founde and to be founde, be situate toward India, or toward any other part, beyng distant from the line drawen a hundred leagues toward the west, from any of the Ilands commonly called *De las Azores* and *Cabo Verde*: Notwithstandyng constitutions, decrees, and Apostolycall ordinaunces whatsoeuer they are to the contrary. In hyne from whom Emppyes, dominions, and all good thynges do procede: Trustyng that almyghtie God, directyng your enterpryses.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

910
- 909

The bull or donation

prices, if you folowe your Godly and laudable attemptes, your labours and trauayles herein, shall in shorte tyme obtayne a happy ende, with felicitie and glory of all Christian people. But forasmuche as it shoulde be a thyng of great difficultie these letters to be caried to all suche places as shoulde be expedient, we will, and of lyke motion and knowledge do decrees, that whither so euer the same shal be sent, or wheresoeuer they shalbe receiued, with the subscription of a common notarie thereunto requyred, with the seale of any person constitute in ecclesiasticall dignitie, or suche as are authorysed by the Ecclesiasticall court, the same sayth and credite to be geuen thereunto in iudgement: or els where, as shoulde be exhibyted to these presentes.

It shal therefore be lawefull for no man to infrynge or rashly to contrary this letter of our commendation, exhortation, request, donation, graunt, assignation, constitution, deputacion, decree, commaundement, inhibition, and determination. And if any shall presume to attempte the same, he ought to knowe that he shal therby incurre the indignation of almyghty God, and his holy Apostles Peter and Paule.

Given at Rome at saint Peters: In the
yeere of thincarnation of our lord
M. CCCC. lxxxiii. The
fourth day of the nones of
Maye, the xviij yeere
of our seate.

(:)

(:)

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

911

- 910

The Conquest

companions, who were of Cempoallens, Tascaltēcans, Churultēcans, & Gazucinges, in number. 4000. of Spaniards not aboue. 300. In this maner, Cortesius accompanied & folowed, came at the length into a bale, bearing name Colua. wherein be two meres, the one salt water of. 60. leagues in circuit, the other a freshet. Partly on the land, partly in the salt meere standeth Iztapalapa a saye towne, from whence to Themistitan, the royall seat of Mexico, there lyeth a way on a stone wall, two speares length broad, built by in the water by hand with infinite charges, the wall serueth also for a bydge, by this bydge sides stand thre saye townes, Mescalcingo, Coluacan, & V Vichilabusco. The first is supposed to haue, 3000. houses, the second. 6000. the third. 4000. wel built, especially their Towers, & their Temples wherein they doe sacrifice. In these townes great aboundance of salt is made, that serueth all such as doe acknowledge the Prince of Mexico for their Lord. Other be denied it, as of the Tascaltēcans it was sayde. This salte meere ryling doeth flowe into the Freshet, & as it ebbeeth the Freshet falleth into the salt meere agayne. The freshe water may serue neuer thelesse for drinke, the salte water becommeth not freshe therewithall. The wall hath many draught bydges for warfare, and sluses for passage, where toll is payde vnto the kyng. Halfe one league before you come to Themistitan, where the lyke bydge or causey from the lande ioyneth with the aforesayde wal, standeth a strong Castle, double walled about, with two strong Towers, not possible to be conquered. To this place came a thousande Gentlemen Courtiers foorth of the citie to receyue Cortesius, all apparelled a lyke, saluting him one by one after theyr countrey maner, to wytte, touching the ground with theyr finger, and than kyllyng it, in signe of reuerence. After all them came the kyng of Mexico Montezuma him selfe in the middle of the bydge, accompanied with two hundred of his nobles, orderly two and two, in better attyre then the other aforesayd, but all on their bare feete, though euery body in this countrey otherwise weareth shooes. The kyng as he went, leaned vpon the shoulders of two noble men, the one whereof was his brother: not that he needed any such helpe, but for that the kynges of Mexico are woont so to be honoured, as though they were holden by by the strength of theyr nobilitie.

These

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

920

978

These two noble men, Cortesius meeting with king *Montezuma*, and lightyng of his horse to embrace hym, byd forbyd hym to touche the kyng, as an vnlawful action in that countrey: the rest of the kynges company came orderly to salute Cortesius, after the kynges maner. Cortesius presented the kyng with a chayne of Bugle, set with some Diamondes and Rubies, of no great value, but such as pleased the kyng, who rewarded hym agayne with two other chaynes of gold, brought in maner of sea Crabbes, & Snails, & so returned into the cite with Cortesius againe, where he, lodgyng hym in the royal pallace, erected therein for hym a throne, and presented hym the seconde tyme with other riche gyftes, and prouision of all thynges necessary for hym and his trayne. All the bydge length, as he went with the kyng, stood on eche syde certayne great Temples, wherein were sacrificed slaues, and chyldren payed for tribute by kyng *Montezuma*s bassalles. Neere vnto Cortesius throne kyng *Montezuma* had his clothe of state, where vnto the Spaniards, before his nobles there assembled, he spake in this sort.

Noble and valiaunt men of armes in the felds, and mercysfull Capitaines vnto such as do peeble them selues, you are welcome into this countrey. Of auncient tyme we haue heard, and in our old Chronicles we do reade, that neyther I, nor any of this land, be auncient inhabiteurs hereof, but aliens and foreyners, brought hyther by a great prince, vnto whom we were all subiect. While this prince, leaupng vs heere, went home agayne to see his countrey, our forefathers married, had issue, buylded by houses, and erected certayne cities, so that at his returne we neyther woulde go backe agayne with hym, nor acknowledge him for our prince any moze: Wherefore we haue been euer of opinion, that his posteritie woulde come to recouer this countrey, and make vs his subiectes againe. Consyderyng then the place from whence you say that you do come, and that which you gyue vs to vnderstand of your great and myghtie lozde and kyng that sent you hyther, we be througely perswaded that he is our true Lozde, so muche the moze, for that, as you say, he hath long since knowen that we dwelt heere. Assure your selues therfore, that we wyll all peeble vnto you, and acknowledge you our lozdes, in his name that sent you: in this wyll we not fayle, we wyll not deceyue you, all my dominions.

Kyng *Montezuma* his oration to the Spaniards.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

931

919

The Conquest

dominions shall you rule, for all my subiectes shall obey, com-
maunde all that we haue, for you be now in your owne pro-
uince and house. Be ye mery, and refreſhe your ſeines after
your long trauayle and many laboures in the warres. I am not
ignorant what hath happened vnto you all the way, I doubt
not but that the *Campoales* and *Churultecanes* haue ſaid euill of me
vnto you, but I pray you geue no credit vnto any mans wordes
concernyng me, eſpecially vnto my euillies, ſome wherof hauing
ben my ſubiectes, at your comyng are gone from me, and do
reporſe buttretches of me, to purchaſe therewith your fauour. I
knowe that they beare you in hande, that my ſeate, the furniſure
of my houſe, the very walles therof, are beaten golde. Further-
more, that I am a God, that I ſayne my ſelfe a God, and ſuche
lyke toyes; but you ſee all thynges here are made of ſpme, ſtone,
and earth. Do you not ſee that I am made of fleſhe and bone,
mortal, and corruptible? you ſee they haue not ſayde the truth.
I haue in deede certayne plate leſte me by my forefathers, what
ſoener I haue it ſhall be yours, diſpoſe thereof as you thinke
good, I wyll now departe to other of my houſes where I am
wont to lye, I wyll ſee that neyther you, nor your trayne want
any thyng: be ye of good cheate, be gladde, for you are in your
owne cuntry, you be in your owne houſes.

Cortezus auniſweared in ſewe, and to the purpoſe, eſpecially
concernyng that poynte, the kyng of Spayne to be that prince
whom they looked for. After ſixte dayes ſpent there toſſfully,
noyſe was brought to *Cortezus* of certayne murthers and iniuries
offered vnto the Spaniards in a towne of *Muteezumaes* domi-
nions, and that by *Muteezuma* his conſent. This occaſion tooke
he, thourghly to hyng *Muteezuma* in ſubiection. And fyrſt
he cauſed hym to kcepe that houſe wherein *Cortezus* laye, then to
ſende for the malefactours, whom *Cortezus* openly executed, by
whoſe confeſſion *Muteezuma* ſounde gylty, was for a tyme ſet
by the heeles, but delpuered agayne by and by, confeſſyng his
faulte, and prompyng all loyaltye and dewete, choſe rather to re-
mayne a ſrew ſubiection in *Cortezus* palace, then to lye abroad at
libertye like a kyng, as in effect he ſhewed, both in ſendyng abroad
commiſſion to diſcouer the golde mynes throughout all his do-
minions at *Cortezus* motion, in geatheryng together greene
ſummes

He ſpoke
this he diſcou-
ered his body to
the ſpme.

A conſpiracie
agaynſt the
Spaniards
whereof *Mute-
ezuma* was con-
ſpired.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

922

920

summes of golde and treasure to be presented vnto the Spanysh
kyng, in greuyng both counsaile, and the meanes howe to con-
quer cristlie prince *Cacamozin*, *Muteezumas* bassall, refusing
all obedience vnto the Spanyardes, finally in a publike assem-
bly, exhortyng all his nobles to acknowledge the kyng of
Spaine for theyr soueraigne Lorde, and to peeble vnto hym that
obedience and in his name, to *Cortesi* that duetie, whiche he
hym selfe was woont to looke for at theyr handes. The proesse
was witten by publike notaries, confyrmed by the nobles, and
a copie thereof deliuered vnto *Cortesi*. *Mexico* prouince,
empyrionned about with hygh and Alpythe mountaynes, stan-
deth in a playne countrey in circuit .70. leagues, about the
greatest part whereof are two meres, the one of salt water, the
other of freshe. The two lakes go one into the other at a streit,
caused by litle hylles that runne amyd all the foresayd playne.
This streit is passed by boate out of the one lake into the other,
to all the townes standyng on either syde of the aforesayd lakes.
Our Indysh wynters name the boates *Canoe*, the Indians call
them *Accaler*, troughes as it were, all of one peece. I haue
traueled in the lyke vpon the ryuer *Sone*, in the edge of France,
neere hygh *Burgundie*. In the myddst of the salte mere, two
leagues euery way from the lande, standeth that ryche and wel-
thy citie *Temixtitan* or *Themistitan*, no lesse in quantitie then
Siulia, or *Corduba* in Spayne. From the land, vnto it by foure
wayes, or walles built vp out of the water two speares length
bryde, commodiously for suche as trayuayle thither by lande,
with sundry draughte brydges by the way, to cut of inuasions if
neede were. Of these foure wayes, one was that, where *Cortesi*
met with kyng *Muteezuma*. In one of these walles or bryd-
ges, freshe water is brought from the lande into the citie by two
gutters, no lesse in quantitie then hoggesheades: the one thereof
serueth when y other is either stopped, or musty. The streets are
streight, many in number, built much after the maner of Venice,
both to go by lande and by water. The brydges ouer the water
in this citie be made of woodde, of suche breadyth that tenne may
passe ouer them togeather, so many in number, that it were a
thyng almost infinite to reckon them.

Mexico.

Themistitan.

The

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

223
921

The Conquest

The number of houses therein amounteth to .60. thousande. Amongest other one streete is very large, sumptuously buylte, and famous for all sortes of merchaundies, that prouince yeeldeth, wont to be solde there .60. thousande merchandises, as it is thought daily haunt that street. There are solde sundry sortes of mettales Jewelles, frutes, foule, hearbes, and all other necessaries seruing for meates, clothes, warfar, buydings, and pleasure. For euery speciall kynde of merchaundise, is appoynted a speciall standyng by it selfe. They sell by tale and measure, the vse of weyghes as yet they haue not. Theyr mony is a kynde of Rute shels, of the kynell it selfe is made theyr bynke. The tree is planted vnder the bowes of some other for defence, untill it be growen strong, habile to abyde the heate of the Sunne, then is the fenle tree cut downe, and that let to continue, many Lordes haue thereof great reuenues in that countrey. Steele and Iron they want, in steede whereof they vse to make theyr instruments of a kynde of harde stone, wherewith they wooke golde, syluer, copper, brasse, excellently wel in what fourme or shape so euer they lyst. You can not shewe them any kynde of thynge, but they wll buyte it, and set it out most lously in metall, so cummyng artificers they be. To the markets all thynges are brought, eyther by water in Canoes, or on slaues backs. There standeth a goodly palace in the market place for iudgement. There be resydent alwayes .x. or .xii. graue Senators, to see good order kept in that streete, to decide controuersies happenyng there, to punyssh offenders. Other see what is to be solde in the market, and what measure is made. Many gorgeous temples be in this cite, many goodly towers buylte where noble men haue ben buried, with gallant chappelles to theyr Idoles, many princely palaces, for that all the nobilitie of that countrey lyeth some parte of the yere in the cite, and the best citizens great ryche men. The good order and policie in so barbarous a nation, is wonderfull to beholde. Concernyng their abhominable Idolatry, Cortesius is worthy of great commendation, for the throwyng downe the Idoles where he came, beyng a stranger, though the princes of that prouince and *Montezuma* also tooke it not well, principally in the palace, perswadyng them that it was not seemely for a kyng to wo:shyppe that whiche a knaue

Eden. The decades.
Baneroff Library.

924

922

knowe or slaue of his had made. Every noble man hath, besydes
 the palaces in the cite, his castle, souldiers, recepuers, & other
 officers in the countrey: and nere the court gallant houses for
 recreation, with pleasaunt gardens, orchardes, pondes, & other The Courtiers.
 the lyke delights. The noble men and Gentlemen of this coun-
 trey, can not be fewe in number, whereas daily the court is fur-
 nished with fyue hundred young gentlemen, besydes the multi-
 tude of seruyng men that attende on them. And the fashion in
 this countrey is of all the nobilitie, to sende theyr sonnes for edu-
 cation sake vnto the Court, although many of them dwel an hun-
 dred and fytie, or two hundred leagues of. So large & so myghty
 is the kyngdome of Mexico, & yet so well gouerned, the kyng
 so duetyfully obeyed of all his subiectes, aswel absent as present,
 eche theyr yeeldyng and duely payyng vnto hym the commodi-
 ties therof, accordyng to theyr custome, that Cortesius thinketh no
 pryncce in the world to be more feared & reuerenced of his people.
 The kyng hath sundry goodly pallaces, and in them many ryche The kynges
houses.
 and costly ornaments, of golde, of syluer, of feathers, so artifi-
 cially wrought, that neyther any sort of needle worke, nor kynde
 of picture, may seeme to make the lyke shewe. Among the rest,
 thre special houses of recreation the kyng hath in his palace. In
 one of them are a number of monstrous and deformed persons,
 dwarfs, crookebackes, syngyng men by nature, twoo headed
 monsters, and others, with theyr keepers. The second house is
 so large, that in it commodiously two kynges may be resident.
 The place is set forth with many Alabaster & Marble pyllers,
 ten goodly pondes therein, well stoyed with fysh, and foule, of al
 sortes that epyther do lyue in the water, or on the lande, with their
 keepers, and diuersities of meates for theyr diuers natures. In
 this place kept he also young chyldren, that had whyte heads, &
 were of fayre complexion, aswel boyes as gyrls. The thyrde
 house serued for Lions, Tygers, Mowes, Foxes, and other the
 lyke wyld beastes, eche sort in theyr seueral denmes. The least of
 these thre houses is so well buylt, that the kyng at his pleasure
 may lodge therein, with all his court. The pryncce is thus ser-
 ued. Fyue hundred gentlemen at the least, with theyr folowers,
 gyue attendaunce at the court al the day long, though they come The seruice of
the kyng.
 not alwayes in the kynges syght. These gentlemen syt downe
 to

The Conquest

to dinner when the kyng syteth, and do fare as well as he, these
 folowers haue theyr reuerſion. The buttrey, cellar, pantry,
 and other offices neuer shut, come in who wyl, meate & drynke
 he can not want. The hall wherein the kyng dyneth, is matted
 under foote, his meate is brought by by .300. young men pen-
 sioners, fleshe, fysh, frutes, salates of all sortes bypon chaffynge
 dysches in the wynter to keepe the meates warme. These way-
 ters neuer come neere the boord, for the kyng syteth on a leather
 cushynge artificially wrought, at a table rayled about, within the
 pectincte whereof standeth his Sewer, to set hym downe those
 meates he spketh of best. At his ryght hande syre olde men syt
 downe, vnto whom the kyng hym selfe carieth. The kyng wash-
 eth before meate and after, he is serued in earthen dyshes, his
 cuppes be of the same mettall: he thysteth hym selfe foure tymes
 a daye. Whatsoeuer he hath once vled, be it apparell, napery, or
 any other kynde of houtholde stuffe, it is neuer brought hym any
 more to vse, but bestowed by hym vpon his seruantes or frendes
 at conuenient tymes. For honour sake eche one commeth into
 the palace barefoote, in most humble wyse they come before the
 king, when they are called, bowing downe theyr heads, theyr eyes
 to the ground. It were great presumption to looke the king in the
 face when he talketh with any of them. A man would thynke they
 were all dombe in the presence of the kyng, suche is theyr silence.
 No man dare turne his backe to the kyng, but departyng from
 hym eche one goeth backwarde. No man dare go out of his
 place when the kyng passeth by. At his goyng abrode he is fo-
 lowed with a great troupe of his nobles and gentelmen, and hath
 three rods borne before hym, one whereof he taketh in his owne
 hand when he commeth forth out of his lytter, wherein common-
 ly he is carryed abrode. In conclusion no heathen prince hath so
 many ceremonies as this kyng of *Mexico*. Quietly in this cite
 from the .8. of September the yeere of our lord .1520. vntyll
 Late folowynge, remayned *Cortezus* with al honour, enioyng his
 pictoyre, and rulyng so myghty a kyngdome conquered by hym,
 with al prosperitie. When *Velasque* a Spanyarde, then Lieute-
 nant of *Cuba*, that euer emuled at his good hap, sent *Naruaez* a
 lusty young captayne with eyghtene sople wel appointed to con-
 maund *Cortezus* out of *Mexico*, and to geue ouer the rule of that
 countrey,

Eden. The decades.
 Bancroft Library.

926
 - 924

countrie, which he him selfe had paynefully conquered unto their pleasure, by forged patentes from the Spanysh kyng. Whiche amazed at the first was Cortesius with this tydings, considering that if he went agaynst Naruaez, the Mexicanes not yet thoroughly brought in subiection might in the meane time reuolte: againe if he staied, Naruaez might put his conquest in disorder, violently forcing þe countrie euerywhere as he came. The matter was thoroughly knowne to the barbares of Themistitan. The king himselfe had brought hym by his bassalles, paynted in a table, the ships, theyr number, artillarge, horsemen and footemen landed. In the ende Cortesius resolved hym selfe to go agaynst Naruaez. Therefore leauyng at Themistitan a Garrison of Spaniards, the which he hyghly commended vnto Muteezuma, marched forward with .170 footemen, sendyng other .80. that way before hym. Naruaez lykewyse came on agaynst Cortesius, and had now taken Cempoal, and styred by agaynst hym those citizens. Cortesius hauyng intelligence of Naruaez certayne beyng there in an hygh towne garded with .800. souldiers, and .19. Canons set at the steyre foote, thynkyng neuerthelesse nothyng at all of his companyng, set vppon Naruaez with .250. men, and there tooke hym on Wednesday night, the rest of his company pelued themselves. In the meane while the citizens of Themistitan reuolted against theyr prince and the Spanysh gouernement, as by a messenger dispatched thither from Cempoal, to declare Cortesius good hap and Naruaes imprisonment, it was vnderstoode. The castle of Themistitan besieged, in many places set a fyre and vndermined, the Spanysh Garrison to be in great ieopardye, the slye boates they made, burnt, the messenger him selfe grievously wounded, Muteezuma the kyng onely to fauoure them, and hym nowe scarcely obeyed, the nobles to choose death rather then to obey suche geastes, that keepe theyr kyng lyke a warde, that dispossesse them of their owne citie, that meynayne therein theyr enemies the Tascalteans & Guazuingoes, euen before theyr face at theyr owne charges, to despight them, that deuoure theyr vittaylles harde to come by in that citie so situated in the water, that iniurie them, that lay on tributes, that by hooke and by crooke make away from them whatsoeuer good there is to be had, that breake downe theyr Idolles, and suppress the ancient rites and ceremonies.

Cortesius

Edm. The decolles.
Bancroft Library.

927

925

The Conquest

Cortezius re-
turneth to
Tehuacan.

Cortezius therefore speedily with 70. horses and fye hundred
souldiers, and as much artillery as he could, returneth againe
to *Tehuacan*, whither he came about in fower dayes. At
Cortezius entrie into the citie agayne, the Spaniards, througly
benten by the Barbares with dartes and stones from hygh pine-
apple trees, & an hygh tower that was nere, began to take hart,
and to hope for good happe after they great troubles. The
Barbares lykewyse vnderstandyng of Cortezius commyng, grew
to be moze cruel and fyce, with hostile cryes, shootyng of
they arrows, and throwyng an infinite number of dartes and
stones, for the company of them was innumerable, that the ayre
seemed darke and cloude therewith. Cortezius sent out a captaine
with two hundred to rescue the Spaniards in the palace. This
captayne slue many of the Barbares, but the multitude was so
great that he dyd litle good. Foure of his souldiers were slayne,
he hym selfe, greuously wounded, had much a do to retyre a-
gayne. Cortezius set hypon them at an other syde, litle harme
dyd he them likewyse, for that as sone as the Barbares had spent
they dartes and stones, eche one gat by into the turrette of his
house to saue hym selfe. The fyght helde on fyrcely a good while.
Cortezius was forced in the ende to retyre with some daunger,
and losse of many of his souldiers. The whiche thyng when the
Barbares had chyd, they began to geue a newe assalte on e-
uery syde of the palace, to fyze the gates, and stoutely to con-
tinue batterye, fyghtyng euen hypon they felowes dead car-
casses, and wyschyng with them rather to be slayne, then to lyue
in bondage vnder the Spaniards. Thus spent they in armes
the whole daye, yceलयng a newe supply of men (the multitude
was so great) fower tymes an houre, and rayfing clamors all
the nyght long to the Spaniards great annoy, that then coulde
take no rest after they paynfull and daungerous conflycte the
daye tyme, fewe in number, fyghtyng from mornyng to nyght
without intermission, and 80. of they companie wounded.
The next day the Barbares set hypon the Spaniards agayne.
Cortezius planteth .xiii. feelde peeces, and furnyssheth his van-
garde with harquebuziers and archers, but they enemies so litle
esteemed death, that sepyng at one shoot a dozen of they fe-
lowes tozne in peeces, all feare set a syde, they supplied still the
boyde.

of Mexico.

by his enemies that followed him, nor
as he returned home, refreshing his
soul, after foure dayes spent with the food of parched corne, and
the small quantitie before he came to Tascateca.

Tascateca did curiously enterpined him and his, with
whom he made his abode. 20. dayes, to refresh his
army. After this done, he conquered other cities in that prouince, either
enemies unto the Tascatecans, as Tepaca, where he buyle for
safetie of passage Segura la Frontera: or suche as for feare of the
Mexicans had not yeelded them selues before, to wit, Guacachila,
Izuba, and other principall townes therabout. Finally, he
with his horsemen and shot out of the Islande Hispaniola, with
Barbares sauiour & assistance agaynst the Mexicans,
maketh provision of. 13. fye Boates, to annoyne by water the citi-
zens of Themistitan. Meteczumaes, Nephew, Catamazius, the
new kyng of Mexico, fearyng on the other syde the Spaniards
returne, and seeing many of his subiectes to fall from him, wan-
teth not in any wyse to set all thinges in a readinesse for warres,
especially pykes, to annoyne the horsemen, whom they most dread-
ed. Eightiene leagues from Tascateca toward Themistitan, Cortesius
standeth Tazuco, a goodly cite of the Mex. Cortesius with all
all tooke this cite, & caused his provision of Boates brought
in Tascateca to be brought thither. Such was the hatred of the
Tascatecans and Guazuzings agaynst the Mexicans, that they
carried the timber vppon theyr shoulers from Tascateca to Ta-
zuco, without any grudging, for the provision aforesayde. From
Tazuco Cortesius cut a passage into the late Re of Mexico, to
bying his fye Boates to the siege of Themistitan: this trenche,
three Englyshe myles long, and foure fathome deepe, was sym-
shed by 8000. pponers of that countrey in fytte dayes. This na-
uy annoynd very muche the citizens, in destroying theyr sculles
and troughes, and stopping their passage from place to place, be-
sydes the assaite giuen therewith to the towne it selfe. Cortesius
army, euer as it came, destroyed all suche places by the way, that
either persecuted him fleeing away before, or presently might do-
mage his returne.

The cite he besieged in three places at once, after that hee had
cutte of all the freshe water conductes, and taken the wayes

D.ii.

and

The conquest

Cortezus re-
surrected co-
Themistitan

Cortezus cheypp'd all passage for any enemy in his land
to the sea, and order of his souldiers amounted vnto 120000
out of all the countrey about, the Barbares came with Cortez-
sus, some for libertie, some for friendship, some for hope of game.
The siege lasted neuerthelesse ten weekes, in the ende whereof
with continuall battrey the citie defaced, and more than 100000
citizens woyn out partly in sight, and partly wasted with misery
and hunger, Cortezus tooke they new kyng priuely walking in
a secret corner of the lake, and subdued thoroughly with him the ci-
tie *Themistitan*, 14. townes by the lake syde, & all the Mexican re-
aline and prouince, vnto the Spanyshe crowne, in the iurisdiction
whereof it doeth presently remaine. The spoyle of the citie, in va-
lue great, Cortezus diuided amongst the Spanyshe souldiers, &
seruyng the fyfth parte therof, and certayne fine feather woozkes,
the whiche he sent into Europe, to be presented vnto Charles the
fyfth kyng of Spayne, and Emperour, than in Germanie.

Themistitan
quered a-
gaine.

Who lysteth to see this hystorie more at large, may reade
Cortezus Nauigations, and *Frauncis Lopez* woozke thereof writ-
ten in the Spanyshe tongue, made not long since Italian by *Lu-
cius Maurus*, and if I be not deceyued, nowe a doying into Eng-
lyshe. An abridgement thereof I promysed, or a commentary, as
Cesar termeth such a worke of wytynges, to geue other men oc-
casion to set forth at large those thinges by leasure, which bryefly
are noted and signified in fewe vnto some, that willingly woulde
not be altogether ignorant thereof, nor yet stande to long in any
such discourses. To set downe particularly eche Spanyarde and
Portugale his doynge in these new discovered landes, to drawe
Geographically the places, to wyte all their battelles, victories,
and conquestes, to describe the cities rased, the townes erected, to
poynte out the Capitaynes personages, to shewe they traueples
and good hap, it would requyre an other *Homere*, an other *T bu-
cydides*, an other *Liuius* labour: it would requyre an other Empe-
rour to set students a woozke, as *Iustinian* dyd his lawe geache-
rers: the relations of the Indysh traueplers are so many in num-
ber, they reportes so diuers, the volumes wyten therof so huge,
and in so sundry languages.

Rf.

FINIS.

Libra. The Bodleian.
Hansard Library.

R.VVilles Speciall aduises to be obserued in reading
ouer this woorke.

Fol. 6. *De Medea*. put out *De*.

Fol. 7. Of my Decades, reade of my fyrst Decade. For as the two fyrst bookes of the first Decade were by P.M. dedicated vnto *Ascanio Visconte*, than Cardinall and Vicechawnceller of Rome, so are the eight bookes folowing in the same Decade wrytten to the Cardinall of *Aragonia*. Fol. 54. Euery Decade hath ten bookes or Chapters, whereof it hath, accordyng to the Greeke word, that name.

Fol. 20 *A. and O. &c.* His meaning is, that this selfe same poynte is extreme West, in respect of one halfe of the worlde, and extreme East in respect of the other halfe, or hemisphere beneath vs.

Fol. 31. *Iuga de Canias*. Reade. *Iuego de Canias*.

Fol. 35. *Barramedabas*. Reade. *Barrameda*.

Fol. 39. To be part of the continent. This was then spoken for want of further knowledge, as in other wrytynge folowynge it will appeare.

Fol. 45. The gold whereof they are made is natieue. &c. This place should be thus Englished. Their golde is lyke vnto that golde in Germany, w^{ch} of the *Florent* is made. The nexte sentence likewise is not without some fault of the translator, for the latin goeth thus. *Alibi in coactu intra vaginam mentularem neruum reducunt, funiculoque præputium alligant.*

Fol. 47. *Gorgodes Meducias*. Reade. *Meduseas*.

Fol. 49. Being demaunded of me. This place should you reade thus. Being demaunded of me afterwarde, were it not a sea separating two landes: they answered, the water there of to be fresh & sweete, & the further they went by against the streame, it to be so much the more freshe & sweete, to be full of Ilandes and holefome fishe. They dare aduouche the breadth thereof to be more than. 30. leagues, and the ryuer very swiftly to fall into the sea, peeldyng vnto the fary of the freshe water.

Fol. 49. Beyond the tite of *Cathaya*. They supposed it accordyng to theyr skyll in vnknownen places.

Fol. 50. *Anna album*. Reade. *Animen*.

Item. You shall now therefore. This sentence is not in P.M. But
Doo, iii.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

931

929

R. VV. Aduises.

an other of the same length, wherein he abaseth his owne know-
ledge, in respecte of *T. Linus*, and auoucheth the fantasies fol-
lowing to be better than *Lucianus* tales, for that *Lucianus* say-
ned his fables, but these follyes to be trulye suche in deede.

Fol. 51. But nowe most noble Prince. Thye other vaine tales
are here left out, of the beginning of the sea, and the original of
woman kynde : all Greece could neuer haue imagined more
vayne, more scornewfull, more shamefull fables : and so are they
left to such as lyst to reade them in that language wherein *P.*
Martyr dyd wyte them, with the prayse of suche Barbarous
ministers as doe preache them.

Fol. 57. The yeere of Christ. 1520. Reade. 1502.

Fol. 83. *Pezulana*. Reade. *Petrus Arias*.

Fol. 89. Of that in *Ningira* Reade, or that in the blacke burnt
Hoozes countrey, or kyngdome of *Melinde*.

Fol. 90. Water is turned into ayre. Reade, ayre is turned into
water.

Fol. 98. The niene Boates of *Culchas*. Reade, or *Culchas*.

Fol. 153. *Colacut*. Reade. *Calecut*, *Cochin*, *Comorin*

Fol. 164. *Etesia*. Reade, *Etesia*

Fol. 169. *Cembal*. Reade, *Cempoal*

Fol. 186. The ge. ntions of nations. Reade, of metalles.

Fol. 231. Eight. Reade, eighteth.

Item. 36. Reade, 63.

Fol. 231 The West Ocean. Reade, South Ocean, namely
Mar del Sur

Fol. 234. ¶ In the margine, should haue place in the texte he-
fore. *δννεμνς*. Reade, the Greeke verse *οὐτως* and *οὕτως*.

Fol. 252. P. 231. In the margine. put it out.

Fol. 253. Peruse, these foure volumes, Read, the foure volumes.

Fol. 260. *Santianum*. Reade, *Santianum*

Fol. 265. *Obo*, alias, *Oba* and *Obi*

Fol. 268. *Fladimer*, al, *Volodimer*

Item, *Smolne*, al, *Smolensko*

Fol. 269. *Impreignable*. Reade, *inexpugnable*.

Fol. 270. *Nicene*. Reade, *Nice*. And of theyr sayth more lykely
hereafter. fol. 273. although fol. 302. the former opinion be

Fol. 274. *Prohibit*. Reade, *prohibited*. (recited againe.

Fol. 283. *Volbam*. Reade, *Volga*

Item

Lden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

R.VV. Aduises.

Item, *Diuidia. al. Duina*

Item, *y. Auga. Reade eche where, y. ftinga*

Fol. 27. *Schondia*, for these countreys folowing see *Orielius. 49.*
mole in his first edition, *de reg. Septentional*

Fol. 280. *Sigismundus liberus. Reade, liber.* for he was Baron of
Harbestein & the *Deutsche Barons* are called frey heren, wher-
of in latin also his title was witten, *Liber Baro ab Herbestein*,
out of his woopkes is that discourse taken. Fol. 301.

Fol. 281. *Wardbus Castle. 54.* the one rowe of figures here sig-
nifieth the longitude, the other sheweth the *Latitude*. The rea-
der for his assurance herem, shall doe well to conferre all the
figures so set, with the *Wappes*, lest he be deceyued.

Fol. 294. By unknowen nations. Reade, motions.

Fol. 297. The yruer *Clesma. al. Desma.*

Item. *Maronians. Reade. Morauians*

Fol. 298. This tongue is spred further. Read agayne of the *Scla-*
uon tongue at large. Fol. 301.

Fol. 304. *Bengas*, Of theyr money, and also of all other nations
coynes shall you hane a speciall discourse heereafter, if God
sende vs lyfe.

Fol. 308. *Tumen*. It should seeme to be that *Tamen* spoken of be-

Fol. 310. To *Artachs. Reade, in Artachs.* (fope. Fol. 246.

Fol. 311. *Besermanni*. What they be. Reade, Fol. 335.

Fol. 312. As do the Christians, imagining so of vs, for that many
Christians, to wpt, the meaner sorte, dwel commonly euer in
one place.

Fol. 316. Seuen werstes, to wpt, seuen *Mosconian* myles, that
is, true Englyshe myles and somewhat moze.

Fol. 321. It shall suffice to the reader, put out, to.

Item. *Sachana. al. Sughana.*

Hisnouogrod. Reade, Nisnouogrod.

Tartars, Nogais. pointe it thus. Tartars Nogais.

Bilbil. al. Bilbek.

Cashin. Reade, Cashin.

Baccho. al. Bacbu.

Fol. 323. *Sbaruan. al. Chirua. and Sernun.*

Tollepan. Reade, Torbante.

Fol. 324. *Arash al. Exesch.*

Fol. 326. Unto *Mecca* in *Arabia*. to honour *Bahumets* tombe,
Doo.iii. whereof

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.



R. VV. Aduises.

- whereof you shall reade in *Leyes Partomannus* *Partomannus*.
Item. *Ardaxuil*. Reade. *Ardouil*. Item. Fol. 320. to *Araxuil*.
Fol. 327. Dought to be beloued. Reade, belceued.
Fol. 329. *Tulibante*. Reade *Torbante*.
Fol. 329. The Persians, to wyte, the Gentlemen of Persia. Esteem-
ing artes and sciences, for sikkes and furnitures of hoxles.
Fol. 326. & 330.
Fol. 330. *Turquestan*, it lyeth Northeast from the *Caspian* sea.
Item. *Phison*, is thought to be *Ganges*: it should rather seeme
to be some bzaunche of *Tigris*.
Fol. 331. *Deli. al. Dalangar*:
Caraconi. al. Corassan.
His chief manliou place, it was so: but now it is not. Fol. 322
Fol. 337. *Potofarina*. reade *Portofainra*.
Boua, reade *Bona*.
Fol. 345. We made sayle. Reade, sale.
Fol. 354. inclinations, diuinatiōs. Reade, diuinations or wandyrng.
Fol. 358. Stranger solgtiers, reade Soldyers.
Fol. 375. In the meane tyme. This is the later ende of the sixte
Chapter, the residue whereof the Printer hath for modestie
leste out: And Eden him selfe hath in this translation also leste
out many thinges: so be seene in the latin coppe, eyther as su-
perfluous, or vnseemely. I am not willyng to defraude *Var-
mannus*, Eden, or the Printer of theyr due.
Fol. 382. *Condaliis*. I would reade *Sandaliis*, as it may seeme
in the letter folowing, meaning thereby a kynde of high shoe
or busshyn.
Fol. 394. Rime. Reade, rine.
Fol. 429. It was lost and not founde untill this day. It may be
that *P. Martyr* dyd wyte the historie thereof at large, in Pope
Clement the. 7. his tyme, that happely was losse at the lacke of
Rome: but his abridgement of the aforesayd viage shall you
finde wyitten to Pope *Adrian* afterwarde in his syft Decade,
Cap. 7. Out of the which woorkes, togeather with the reportes
of other traueplers that went the aforesayd vyage, this present
Bamflet hath been taken.
Fol. 429. A day lost in thre peeres and one moneth. I doe not
thinke but that in very deede these *Spanyarden* that sayled
thus

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

To the Reader

thus rounde about the worlde, folowynge continually the west, dyd lose on day in theyr iourney. In lyke maner I am of opinion, that if the Portugales folowed continually the Easte rounde about the worlde, they shoulde fynde at theyr iourneyes ende one day to many. I meane it thus.

Let two passengers depart from *Lisbona*, the one Westward, the other Eastwarde, rounde about the worlde, and both returne home agayne that daye whiche we do call *Hydrommer* daye. I saye that daye woulde be to the Easterne passengers the next day after *Hydrommer* daye, to the westernne traueylers but *Hydrommer* euen. My reason is, for that euery .xv. degrees of the great circle East or West, maketh difference one houre: wherefore Eastward after fyfteeene degrees, you shal begyn your daye one houre sooner: after fyfteeene degrees Westward, you shall ende your daye one houre later, then you dyd in that place whence you dyd set forth. The whole circle than of the worlde conteynynge precisely .360 degrees, that is, foure and twentie tymes .xv. proportionably to the .24. hours of the day, how can it be otherwise, but that these passengers traueplyng styll epyther Westwarde rounde about the worlde, or Eastwarde, shoulde either mysse a daye at theyr iourneyes ende or elles fynde one to many.

Fol. 430. The epistle of *Maximilian Transluane*. This preface is to be founde in the tome of the nauigations wrytten in Latine, Fol. 524.

Fol. 436. The pole *Antartike* Of these starres, and the order therof about the *Antartike* pole, may you reade moze at large in *Albericus Vesputius* nauigations. Cap. 119, to be seene in the volume of nauigations wrytten in Latine. Fol. 91.

Eden. The decades.
Bancroft Library.

935

933

The Table.

R	Decharde Willes Epistle dedicatorye to the Countesse of Denbyshe.	Fol. 1
	The Preface for the whole wooke.	Fol. 1
	The first discoueryng of the west Indies.	Fol. 2
	What manner of man Christopher Columbus was.	Fol. 3
	What labour Columbus tooke.	Fol. 4
	Why they were called Indians.	Fol. 5
	Of the colour of the Indians.	Fol. 6
	Plato his testimony of the west Indies.	Fol. 30
	Seneca his testimony thereof.	Fol. 8
	P. Martyrs Epistle to Charles the Emperour.	Fol. 57
	The first Decade.	Fol. 94
	The seconde Decade.	Fol. 155
	The thyrde Decade.	Fol. 173
	The .4. Decade otherwyle entituled of the west Indish Ilandes.	Fol. 185
	A brieft rehearfall of the contentes of the aforesayde Decades.	Fol. 187
	R. Edens preface, Gonzalus Ferdinandus Duietus Epistle to Charles the	Fol. 188
	5. concerning his historie of the west Indies.	Fol. 198
	The ordinarie navigation from Spayne to the West Indies.	Fol. 191
	Of two notable thynges as touchyng the west Indies : and of the great ry-	Fol. 193
	ches brought from thence into Spayne.	Fol. 195
	Of the golde mines and manner of wookeyng in them.	Fol. 198
	The manner of fshyng for pearles.	Fol. 204
	The familiaritie that the Indians haue with the denyll.	Fol. 207
	Of temperate and habitable regions vnder the Equinoctial line.	Fol. 209
	Of dyuers particular thynges, as Mooynes Serpentes,	Fol. 211
	beastes foules.	Fol. 215
	Of trees, fruites, and plantes.	Fol. 216
	Of Reedes of Canes.	Fol. 217
	Of the venomous apples wherewith the Canibales inueneome theyr	Fol. 219
	arrows.	Fol. 221
	Of fshes and the manner of fshyng.	Fol. 225
	Of the ryfng and fallng of our Ocean sea and the south sea called Bar	Fol. 226
	del zur.	Fol. 227
	Of the stricte of lande betwene the north sea and Bar del zur.	Fol. 228
	Howe thynges of one kynd differ by the nature of the place, and of the beastes	Fol. 230
	called Tigers.	Fol. 237
	Of the manners and customes of the Indians of the firme lande and of theire	Fol. 219
	women.	Fol. 221
	Of the Ilandes Hispaniola and Cuba.	Fol. 224
	Of the Ilande Cuba and other.	Fol. 225
	Of the land of Baccalaos.	Fol. 225
	Particularly of newe Spayne called Noua hispania or Mexico.	Fol. 226
	Of Peru.	Fol. 226
	Of the ryuer called Rio de la Plata that is the ryuer of syluer.	Fol. 227
	Of the landes of Labojadoz and Baccalcas lying west and north west from	Fol. 227
	England, mid bring part of the same lande.	Fol. 228
	The description of the lande Florida.	Fol. 230
	Formaliter. Cap. Furbythers passag by the north west.	Fol. 237
	Reportes of the prouince China.	Fol. 237

Of

Llen. The decaloes.
Bancroft Library.

936
-934

The Table.

Of the Lande Giapan and other litle Isles in the east Ocean.	Fol. 251	
Alopius Froes letters touchyng Giapan.	Fol. 253	
Of two Isles betwixte China and the Moluccas.	Fol. 260	
A discourse of dyuers voyages and wayes by the whiche Spices, precious stones, and golde were brought in olde tyme from India into Europe and other partes of the worlde also of the voyage to Cathayo and east India by the north sea, of the voyages lykewyse of Sebastian Cabote and particularly of Moscouia.	Fol. 254	The third part.
A brieue description of Moscouia by Hunster and Cassaldus.	Fol. 271	
A description of the north regions and howe they are habitable, contrary to the opinion of the olde wyters.	Fol. 275	
Schondia. Fol. 279. Sweecia or Sweth land. Fol. 287. Bothnia. Fol. 187		
Groenland. Fol. 280. Gothia or Gothlande.	Fol. 288	
Islande. Fol. 281. Finland with Emingia.	Fol. 288	
Laponia. Fol. 282.		
Norway. Fol. 284.		
The difference of regions and causes of great cities.	Fol. 288	
Paulus Iouius historie of the Moscouian ambassage.	Fol. 289	
Other notable thynges concernyng Moscouia gathered out of Sigismunde Baron of Herbestein.	Fol. 301	
A description of the regions and people lying north and east from Moscouia to the ryuer Perzoya and the prouince of Iugra and Dvyeuent to Cathayo.	Fol. 305	
Of the famousse ryuer Tanais.	Fol. 308	
The way out of Moscouia to Cathayo.	Fol. 309	
Of the Tartars.	Fol. 311	
The navigation by the frostye sea.	Fol. 315	
A. Edwards the .6. letters to the northeasterne princes by Sir Hugh Wyloughbye, in latine and Englysh.	Fol. 318	
Our Englyshe merchauntes voyage into Persia.	Fol. 321	
Of maister Jenkensons voyage into Persia.	Fol. 322	
Of the last vyage into Persia in the yere of our lord. 1568.	Fol. 324	
Of the kyng of Persia his name.	Fol. 330.	
Of the Persians religione and other their fashions.	Fol. 325	
Of the Persian Empire and the originall thereof.	Fol. 329	
Of Persia out of .M. P. Uenerus.	Fol. 329	
Of the Persian kyngdome out of Hayethon.	Fol. 330	
Of Quintus kyngdome soynyng vnto Persia.	Fol. 331	
Of the Sophy or kyng of Persia accordyng to the late wyters.	Fol. 331	
The trafique of Persia with other countreys.	Fol. 332	
Of the Persian gulf.	Fol. 332	
The prouileages graunted by the Sophy to our merchauntes.	Fol. 332	
Arthur Edwardes vyage into Persia, with the continuance of the former prouileages.	Fol. 333	
The comodities that Engglish merchauntes may haue by the trade into Persia.	Fol. 335	
The maner howe Christians become Muscovites.	Fol. 335	
Of the Bombaline or Cotton tree.	Fol. 336	
The wytyng of the Persians.	Fol. 336	

The Table

The fourth part.

Of two voyages made out of Englande into Guinea in Africke.	Fol. 336.
A briefe description of Africke.	Fol. 337.
The first voyage to Guinea.	Fol. 338.
Pintado his letters patentes made hym by the kynge of Portugale his maister for his returne.	Fol. 341.
The seconde voyage to Guinea, with a more full description of Africa, E- thiopia, and the blacke Peoples countrey.	Fol. 342.
The Doues of the Ilande Madera.	Fol. 353.
Of S. Thomas Ilande vnder the Equinoctiall line.	Fol. 353.
Letwes Martmannus navigation into Arabia, Egypte, Persia, Syria, Ethiopia, and East India.	Fol. 354.
The contentes of the whiche voyages are these folowynge.	

The contentes of the .vii. booke of navigations and voyages
of Lodovicus Vartomannus to the regions of Arabia,
Egypte, Persia, Siria, east India, and Ethiopeia.

The contentes of the first booke.

The first Chapter is of the navigation from Venice to Alexandria in Egypte.	Fol. 355.
Of the cite named Cypus, Alcap, Memphis, or Babylon in Egypte, up- pon the ryuer of Nilus.	Cap. 2. Fol. 355.
Of the cities of Beryntho, Tripoli, and Antioch.	Cap. 3. Fol. 356.
Of the cities of Aman and Ham.	Cap. 4. Fol. 356.
Of the cite of Damasco.	Cap. 5. Fol. 357.
Of such thinges as are seene in the cite of Damasco.	Cap. 6. Fol. 358.
Of the Hamalukes of Damasio.	Cap. 7. Fol. 358.
The iorney from Damasco to Becha : And of the maners of the Arabi- ans.	Cap. 8. Fol. 359.
Of the strength and valiantnesse of the Hamalukes.	Cap. 9. Fol. 361.
Of the cities of Sodoma and Gomorpha.	Cap. 10. Fol. 361.
Of a mountayne inhabited with Jewes : And of the cite named Bedina- thalabi, where Bahumet was buryed.	Cap. 11. Fol. 362.
Of the Temple or Chapell and Sepulchre of Bahumet and his fe- lowes.	Cap. 12. Fol. 362.
Of the Secte of Bahumet.	Cap. 13. Fol. 363.
The iorney to Becha.	Cap. 14. Fol. 364.
The iourne and situation of the cite of Becha : And why the Bahume- tans resort thither.	Cap. 15. Fol. 365.
Of the Merchandises of Becha.	Cap. 16. Fol. 366.
The pardons and Indulgentes of Becha.	Cap. 17. Fol. 366.
The maner of Sacrificyng in Becha.	Cap. 18. Fol. 367.
Of the Unicomes of the Temple of Becha, whiche are not seene in any other place.	Cap. 19. Fol. 368.
Of divers thengs whiche chanced to the autour in Becha.	Cap. 20. Fol. 368.
Of the wind, and why it can not be sayled in the nyght.	Cap. 21. Fol. 370.

The

Lden. The decole.
Bancroft Library.

936

936



